





Contents

| 1 Introduction | 3 |
|--|----|
| 1.1.2 Copyright, Limitation of Liability and Revision Rights | 4 |
| 1.1.6 Type Code String | 6 |
| 2 Safety | 7 |
| 2.1.2 High Voltage Warning | 7 |
| 2.1.5 Before Commencing Repair Work | 8 |
| 2.1.6 Special Conditions | 9 |
| 2.1.7 Safe Stop of the Frequency Converter | 9 |
| 2.1.8 IT Mains | 11 |
| 3 Application Guide | 12 |
| 3.1.1 ADAP-KOOL® Drive Application Guide | 12 |
| 3.1.2 Application Descriptions | 17 |
| 4 Mechanical Installation | 19 |
| 4.1 Before starting | 19 |
| 4.1.2 Mechanical Dimensions | 20 |
| 4.2 How to Install | 23 |
| 5 Electrical Installation | 25 |
| 5.1 How to Connect | 25 |
| 5.1.2 Electrical Installation and Control Cables | 26 |
| 5.1.5 Mains Wiring Overview | 30 |
| 5.1.11 Motor Wiring Overview | 36 |
| 5.1.19 How to Test Motor and Direction of Rotation | 41 |
| 6 How to Operate the Frequency Converter | 45 |
| 6.1.2 How to Operate the Graphical LCP (GLCP) | 45 |
| 6.1.6 Tips and Tricks | 52 |
| 7 How to Programme the Frequency Converter | 54 |
| 7.1 How to Programme | 54 |
| 7.2 Parameter list | 80 |
| 7.2.1 0-** Operation and Display | 81 |
| 7.2.2 1-** Load / Motor | 83 |
| 7.2.3 2-** Brakes | 84 |
| 7.2.4 3-** Reference / Ramps | 85 |
| 7.2.5 4-** Limits / Warnings | 86 |
| 7.2.6 5-** Digital In / Out | 87 |
| 7.2.7 6-** Analog In / Out | 89 |





| 7.2.8 8-* | ** Communication and Options | 91 |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-----|
| 7.2.9 11 | -** ADAP-KOOL LON | 92 |
| 7.2.10 1 | 3-** Smart Logic Controller | 93 |
| 7.2.11 1 | 4-** Special Functions | 94 |
| 7.2.12 1 | 5-** FC Information | 95 |
| 7.2.13 1 | 6-** Data Readouts | 97 |
| 7.2.14 1 | 8-** Info & Readouts | 99 |
| 7.2.15 2 | 0-** FC Closed Loop | 100 |
| 7.2.16 2 | 1-** Ext. Closed Loop | 101 |
| 7.2.17 2 | 2-** Application Functions | 103 |
| 7.2.18 2 | 3-** Time Based Funtions | 105 |
| 7.2.19 2 | 5-** Pack Controller | 106 |
| 7.2.20 2 | 6-** Analog I / O Option MCB 109 | 107 |
| 7.2.21 2 | 8-** Compressor Functions | 108 |
| 8 Troublesh | nooting | 109 |
| 8.1.1 Wa | arning/Alarm list | 112 |
| 9 Specificat | tions | 116 |
| 9.1 Gen | eral Specifications | 116 |
| 9.2 Spe | cial Conditions | 124 |
| Index | | 128 |
| | | |

Contents



1 Introduction

1.1 Introduction

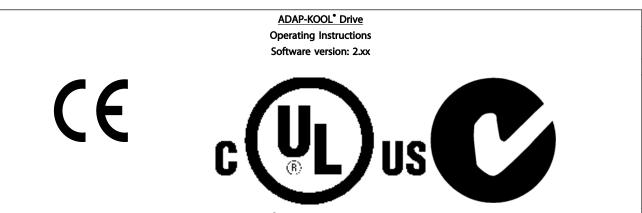
The AKD 102 ADAP-KOOL Drive from Danfoss Food Retail has been designed with our refrigeration customers clearly in mind. The drive is designed to make commissioning and installation a simple and easy task. The built in "wizard" set up menu guides the installer through the set up of the drive in a clear and structured manner, and has been constructed with reference to the industries refrigeration engineers, to ensure that the text and language used makes complete sense to the installer.

The AKD 102 drive comes with a common user interface which covers all power ratings between 1.1- 250 kW. Thus ensuring that once you have learnt how to commission one drive you understand how to commission them all. Included on this local control panel is an "info" button which is essentially a built in drive instruction manual which help the user to both gain information and also suggests other parameters which may need to be changed. The AKD 102 also features a built in "pack controller" controlled via the drives own standard software. This allows the drive to control the lead compressor via variable speed and the bringing on line of another 2 compressors in fixed speed mode. This leads to extremely efficient pack design which also adds the energy efficiency of variable speed control. Using the drive in this way eliminates the need for an external pack controller thus giving financial savings to the customer.

The drive can be supplied in either of two protection classes IP21(IP20 up to 7,5kW) or IP55 (IP66 on request); this insures that our customers benefit from having the most robust of designs supplied directly from the factory, without the need for additional cabinets in which to house the drive. The AKD also benefits from the inclusion of having built in RFI filters as standard which means that the problems associated with radio interference and long cable runs are no problem for our customers.

The modular construction of the AKD means that you only have to pay for what you need. Each AKD is manufactured only when we receive a customer order and so is built exactly to customer specification with any chosen options added at this stage. But by using this manufacturing and design philosophy it means that should options such as ADAP-KOOL Lon be required at some future date they are a simple retrofit inside of the drive which can be done by anyone with extreme ease. Warranty: Each AKD comes with 18 months warranty from date of manufacture or 12 months from date of documented installation, whichever comes first thus ensuring that our Food Retail customers have complete peace of mind when choosing AKD as their drive of choice.

1.1.1 Software Version and Approvals: ADAP-KOOL® Drive



This Operating Instructions can be used for all ADAP-KOOL® Drive frequency converters with software version 2.xx. The software version number can be seen from parameter 15-43.

1.1.2 Copyright, Limitation of Liability and Revision Rights

This publication contains information proprietary to Danfoss. By accepting and using this manual the user agrees that the information contained herein will be used solely for operating equipment from Danfoss or equipment from other vendors provided that such equipment is intended for communication with Danfoss equipment over a serial communication link. This publication is protected under the Copyright laws of Denmark and most other countries.

Danfoss does not warrant that a software program produced according to the guidelines provided in this manual will function properly in every physical, hardware or software environment.

Although Danfoss has tested and reviewed the documentation within this manual, Danfoss makes no warranty or representation, neither expressed nor implied, with respect to this documentation, including its quality, performance, or fitness for a particular purpose.

In no event shall Danfoss be liable for direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages arising out of the use, or the inability to use information contained in this manual, even if advised of the possibility of such damages. In particular, Danfoss is not responsible for any costs, including but not limited to those incurred as a result of lost profits or revenue, loss or damage of equipment, loss of computer programs, loss of data, the costs to substitute these, or any claims by third parties.

Danfoss reserves the right to revise this publication at any time and to make changes to its contents without prior notice or any obligation to notify former or present users of such revisions or changes.

1.1.3 Available Literature

- Operating Instructions MG.11.Lx.yy provide the neccessary information for getting the drive up and running.
- Design Guide MG.11.Mx.yy entails all technical information about the drive and customer design and applications.
- Programming Guide MG.11.Nx.yy provides information on how to programme and includes complete parameter descriptions.
- Operating Instructions AKD102 High Power, MG.11.Ox.yy
- Operating InstructionsAKD LonWorks, MG.11.Px.yy

x = Revision number

yy = Language code

Danfoss Drives technical literature is also available online at www.danfoss.com/BusinessAreas/DrivesSolutions/Documentations/ Technical+Documentation.htm.



1.1.4 Abbreviations and Standards

| Abbreviations: | Terms: | SI-units: | I-P units: |
|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| a | Acceleration | m/s ² | ft/s ² |
| AWG | American wire gauge | | |
| Auto Tune | Automatic Motor Tuning | | |
| °C | Celsius | | |
| 1 | Current | А | Amp |
| I _{LIM} | Current limit | | |
| Joule | Energy | J = N⋅m | ft-lb, Btu |
| °F | Fahrenheit | | |
| FC | Frequency Converter | | |
| f | Frequency | Hz | Hz |
| kHz | Kilohertz | kHz | kHz |
| LCP | Local Control Panel | | |
| mA | Milliampere | | |
| ms | Millisecond | | |
| min | Minute | | |
| MCT | Motion Control Tool | | |
| M-TYPE | Motor Type Dependent | | |
| Nm | Newton Metres | | in-lbs |
| I _{M,N} | Nominal motor current | | |
| f _{M,N} | Nominal motor frequency | | |
| P _{M,N} | Nominal motor power | | |
| U _{M,N} | Nominal motor voltage | | |
| par. | Parameter | | |
| PELV | Protective Extra Low Voltage | | |
| Watt | Power | W | Btu/hr, hp |
| Pascal | Pressure | $Pa = N/m^2$ | psi, psf, ft of water |
| linv | Rated Inverter Output Current | | |
| RPM | Revolutions Per Minute | | |
| SR | Size Related | | |
| Т | Temperature | C | F |
| t | Time | S | s,hr |
| T _{LIM} | Torque limit | | |
| U | Voltage | V | V |

Table 1.1 Abbreviation and standards table.

1.1.5 Frequency Converter Identification

Below is an example of an identification label. This label is situated on the frequency converter and shows the type and options fitted to the unit. See table 2.1 for details of how to read the Type code string (T/C).



130BA887.10

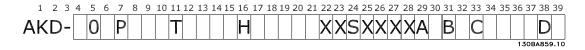
Illustration 1.1 This example shows an identification label.

NOTE

Please have T/C (type code) number and serial number ready before contacting Danfoss.



1.1.6 Type Code String



| Description | Pos | Possible choice |
|----------------------------|-------|---|
| Product group & VLT Series | 1-6 | AKD102 |
| Power rating | 8-10 | 1.1 - 250 kW (P1K1 - P250) |
| Number of phases | 11 | Three phases (T) |
| Mains voltage | 11-12 | T 2: 200-240 VAC T 4: 380-480 VAC |
| Enclosure | 13-15 | E20: IP20 E21: IP 21/NEMA Type 1 E55: IP 55/NEMA Type 12 E66: IP66 P21: IP21/NEMA Type 1 w/backplate P55: IP55/NEMA Type 12 w/backplate |
| RFI filter | 16-17 | H1: RFI filter class A1/B H2: RFI filter class A2 H4: RFI filter class A2/A1 |
| Display | 19 | G: Graphical Local Control Panel (GLCP) X: No Local Control Panel |
| Coating PCB | 20 | C: Coated PCB |
| Mains option | 21 | X: No Mains disconnect switch 1: With Mains disconnect switch (IP55 only) |
| Adaptation | 22 | Reserved |
| Adaptation | 23 | Reserved |
| Software release | 24-27 | Actual software |
| Software language | 28 | |
| A options | 29-30 | AX: No options AZ: MCA 107AKD LonWorks |
| B options | 31-32 | BX: No option BK: MCB 101 General purpose I/O option BP: MCB 105 Relay option BO:MCB 109 Analog I/O option |
| C0 options MCO | 33-34 | CX: No options |
| C1 options | 35 | X: No options |
| C option software | 36-37 | XX: Standard software |
| D options | 38-39 | DX: No option D0: DC back-up MCB107 |

Table 1.2 Type code description.

The various options are described further in the ADAP-KOOL® Drive AKD102 Design Guide, MG.11.Mx.yy.



2 Safety

2.1.1 Symbols

Symbols used in this manual:

NOTE

Indicates something to be noted by the reader.



Indicates a general warning.

AWARNING

Indicates a high-voltage warning.

*

Indicates default setting

2.1.2 High Voltage Warning

AWARNING

The voltage of the frequency converter and the MCO 101 option card is dangerous whenever it is connected to mains. Incorrect installation of the motor or frequency converter may causedeath, serious injury or damage to the equipment. Consequently, it is essential to comply with the instructions in this manual as well as local and national rules and safety regulations.

2.1.3 Safety Note

AWARNING

The voltage of the frequency converter is dangerous whenever connected to mains. Incorrect installation of the motor, frequency converter or fieldbus may cause death, serious personal injury or damage to the equipment. Consequently, the instructions in this manual, as well as national and local rules and safety regulations, must be complied with.

Safety Regulations

- 1. The frequency converter must be disconnected from mains if repair work is to be carried out. Check that the mains supply has been disconnected and that the necessary time has passed before removing motor and mains plugs.
- 2. The [STOP/RESET] key on the LCP of the frequency converter does not disconnect the equipment from mains and is thus not to be used as a safety switch.
- 3. Correct protective earthing of the equipment must be established, the user must be protected against supply voltage, and the motor must be protected against overload in accordance with applicable national and local regulations.
- 4. The earth leakage currents are higher than 3.5 mA.
- 5. Protection against motor overload is set by 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection. If this function is desired, set 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection to data value [ETR trip] (default value) or data value [ETR warning]. Note: The function is initialized at 1.16 x rated motor current and rated motor frequency. For the North American market: The ETR functions provide class 20 motor overload protection in accordance with NEC.
- 6. Do not remove the plugs for the motor and mains supply while the frequency converter is connected to mains. Check that the mains supply has been disconnected and that the necessary time has passed before removing motor and mains plugs.

7. Please note that the frequency converter has more voltage inputs than L1, L2 and L3, when load sharing (linking of DC intermediate circuit) and external 24 V DC have been installed. Check that all voltage inputs have been disconnected and that the necessary time has passed before commencing repair work.

Installation at high altitudes

AWARNING

Installation at high altitude:

380 - 500 V, enclosure A, B and C: At altitudes above 2 km, please contact Danfoss regarding PELV.

380 - 500 V, enclosure D, E and F: At altitudes above 3 km, please contact Danfoss regarding PELV.

AWARNING

Warning against Unintended Start

- The motor can be brought to a stop by means of digital commands, bus commands, references or a local stop,
 while the frequency converter is connected to mains. If personal safety considerations make it necessary to ensure
 that no unintended start occurs, these stop functions are not sufficient.
- 2. While parameters are being changed, the motor may start. Consequently, the stop key [STOP/RESET] must always be activated; following which data can be modified.
- 3. A motor that has been stopped may start if faults occur in the electronics of the frequency converter, or if a temporary overload or a fault in the supply mains or the motor connection ceases.

AWARNING

Touching the electrical parts may be fatal - even after the equipment has been disconnected from mains.

Also make sure that other voltage inputs have been disconnected, such as external 24 V DC, load sharing (linkage of DC intermediate circuit), as well as the motor connection for kinetic back up. Refer to the Operating Instructions for further safety guidelines.

2.1.4 Caution



The frequency converter DC link capacitors remain charged after power has been disconnected. To avoid an electrical shock hazard, disconnect the frequency converter from the mains before carrying out maintenance. Wait at least as follows before doing service on the frequency converter:

| Voltage | Minimum V | /aiting Time |
|---------------------|--|----------------------|
| voltage | 4 min. | 15 min. |
| 200 - 240 V | 1.1 - 3.7 kW | 5.5 - 45 kW |
| 380 - 480 V | 1.1 - 7.5 kW | 11 - 90 kW |
| Be aware that there | may be high voltage on the DC link even when the | LEDs are turned off. |

2.1.5 Before Commencing Repair Work

- 1. Disconnect the frequency converter from mains
- 2. Disconnect DC bus terminals 88 and 89
- 3. Wait at least the time mentioned in section General Warning above
- 4. Remove motor cable



2.1.6 Special Conditions

Electrical ratings:

The rating indicated on the nameplate (Illustration 2.1) of the frequency converter is based on a typical 3-phase mains power supply, within the specified voltage, current and temperature range, which is expected to be used in most applications.

The frequency converters also support other special applications, which affect the electrical ratings of the frequency converter.

Special conditions which affect the electrical ratings might be:

- ☐ Single phase applications
- □ High temperature applications which require de-rating of the electrical ratings
- ☐ Marine applications with more severe environmental conditions.

Other applications might also affect the electrical ratings.

Consult the relevant clauses in these instructions and in the AKD102 Design Guide, MG.11.Mx.yy for information about the electrical ratings.

Installation requirements:

The overall electrical safety of the frequency converter requires special installation considerations regarding:

- □ Fuses and circuit breakers for over-current and short-circuit protection
- ☐ Selection of power cables (mains, motor, brake, loadsharing and relay)
- ☐ Grid configuration (IT,TN, grounded leg, etc.)
- □ Safety of low-voltage ports (PELV conditions).

Consult the relevant clauses in these instructions and in the AKD102 Design Guide for information about the installation requirements.

2.1.7 Safe Stop of the Frequency Converter

For versions fitted with a Safe Stop terminal 37 input, the frequency converter can perform the safety function *Safe Torque* Off (As defined by draft CD IEC 61800-5-2) or *Stop Category 0* (as defined in EN 60204-1).

It is designed and approved suitable for the requirements of Safety Category 3 in EN 954-1. This functionality is called Safe Stop. Prior to integration and use of Safe Stop in an installation, a thorough risk analysis on the installation must be carried out in order to determine whether the Safe Stop functionality and safety category are appropriate and sufficient. In order to install and use the Safe Stop function in accordance with the requirements of Safety Category 3 in EN 954-1, the related information and instructions of the *AKD102 Design Guide MG.11.MX.YY* must be followed! The information and instructions of the Operating Instructions are not sufficient for a correct and safe use of the Safe Stop functionality!



Prüf- und Zertifizierungsstelle im BG-PRÜFZERT



Hauptverband der gewerblichen Berufsgenossenschaften

| Translat | ion |
|-------------|---------------|
| In any cas | e, the German |
| original sl | hall prevail. |

Type Test Certificate

05 06004

No. of certificate

Name and address of the holder of the certificate: (customer)

Danfoss Drives A/S, Ulnaes 1 DK-6300 Graasten, Dänemark

Name and address of the manufacturer:

Danfoss Drives A/S, Ulnaes 1 DK-6300 Graasten, Dänemark

Ref. of customer:

Ref. of Test and Certification Body: Apf/Köh VE-Nr. 2003 23220 Date of Issue: 13.04.2005

Product designation:

Frequency converter with integrated safety functions

Type:

VLT® Automation Drive FC 302

Intended purpose:

Implementation of safety function "Safe Stop"

Testing based on:

EN 954-1, 1997-03, DKE AK 226.03, 1998-06, EN ISO 13849-2; 2003-12, EN 61800-3, 2001-02, EN 61800-5-1, 2003-09,

Test certificate:

No.: 2003 23220 from 13.04.2005

Remarks:

The presented types of the frequency converter FC 302 meet the requirements laid

down in the test bases.

With correct wiring a category 3 according to DIN EN 954-1 is reached for the safety

function.

The type tested complies with the provisions laid down in the directive 98/37/EC (Machinery).

Further conditions are laid down in the Rules of Procedure for Testing and Certification of April 2004.

(Prof. Dr. rer. nat. Dietmar Reinert)

Certification officer

(Dipl.-Ing. R. Apfeld

PZB10E



53754 Sankt Augustin

Office: Alte Heerstraße 111 53757 Sankt Augustin Phone: 0 22 41/2 31-02 Fax: 0 22 41/2 31-22 34

130BA491

Illustration 2.1 This certificate also covers AKD102



2.1.8 IT Mains

AWARNING

IT mains

Do not connect frequency converters with RFI-filters to mains supplies with a voltage between phase and earth of more than 440 V for 400 V converters and 760 V for 690 V converters.

For 400 V IT mains and delta earth (grounded leg), mains voltage may exceed 440 V between phase and earth. For 690 V IT mains and delta earth (grounded leg), mains voltage may exceed 760 V between phase and earth.

14-50 RFI Filter can be used to disconnect the internal RFI capacitors from the RFI filter to ground.

2.1.9 Disposal Instruction



Equipment containing electrical components must not be disposed of together with domestic waste. It must be separately collected with electrical and electronic waste according to local and currently valid legislation.

3 Application Guide

3.1.1 ADAP-KOOL® Drive Application Guide

The built in "wizard" menu guides the installer through the set up of the drive in a clear and structured manner, and has been constructed with reference to the industries refrigeration engineers, to ensure that the text and language used makes complete sense to the installer.

The ADAP-KOOL Drive AKD 102 will initially start up with the Application guide (each time until it has been run), thereafter in the event of power failure the application guide is accessed through the Quick menu screen.

If "Cancel" is pressed, the AKD 102 will return to the status screen. An automatic timer will cancel the wizard after 5 min. of inactivity (no buttons pressed). The wizard must be re-entered through the Quick Menu when it has been run once. Answering the questions on the screens will take the user though a complete setup for the ADAP-KOOL Drive. Most standard refrigeration applications can be setup by using this Application Guide. Advanced features must be accessed though the menu structure (Quick Menu or Main Menu) in the drive.

The Application guide covers all standard settings for:

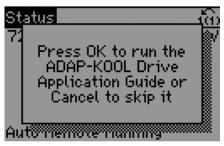
- Compressors
- Single fan and pump
- Condenser fans

After completing setup, choose to re-run wizard or start application

The Application Guide can be cancelled at any time by pressing "Back". The Application Guide can be re-entered through the Quick Menu. When re-entering the Application Guide, the user will be asked to keep previous changes to the factory setup or to restore default values.

The ADAP-KOOL Drive AKD 102 will start up initially with the Application guide thereafter in the event of power failure the application guide is accessed through the Quick menu screen.

The following screen will be presented:

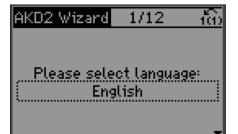


1308A754.10

If "Cancel" is pressed, the AKD 102 will return to the status screen. An automatic timer will cancel the wizard after 5 min. of inactivity (no buttons pressed). The wizard must be re-entered through the Quick Menu as described below. If "OK" is pressed, the Application Guide will start with the following screen:



This screen will automatically change to the first input



screen of the Application Guide:

130BA756.10



Answering the questions on the screens will take the user though a complete setup for the ADAP-KOOL Drive. Most standard refrigeration applications can be setup by using this Application Guide. Advanced features must be accessed though the menu structure (Quick Menu, Main Menu etc.) in the drive.

The Application guide covers all standard settings for:

- Compressors
- Single fan and pump
- Condenser fans

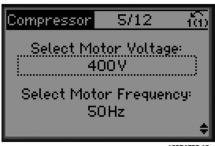


130BA757.10

Compressor pack setup

As an example, please see screens below for a compressor pack setup:

Voltage and frequency setup



130BA788.10

Current and nominal speed setup



130BA789.10

Min. and max. frequency setup



30BA790.10

Min. time between two starts

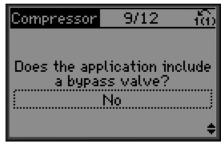


130BA791.10

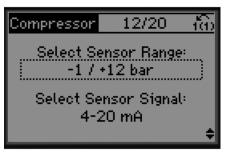


Choose with/ without bypass valve

Settings for sensor



130BA792.10

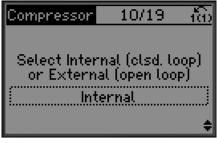


130BA795.10

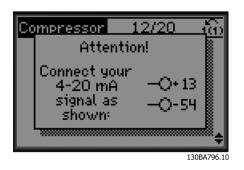
Select open or closed loop

select open or closed loop

Info: 4-20 mA feedback chosen - please connect accordingly



130BA793.10



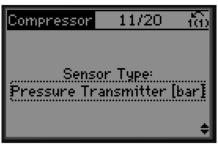
Info: Set switch accordingly

NOTE

Internal / Closed loop: The AKD 102 will control the application directly using the internal PID control within the drive and needs an input from an external input such as a temperature or other sensor which is wired directly into the drive and controls from the sensor signal. External / Open loop: The AKD 102 takes its control signal from another controller (such as a pack controller) which gives the drive e.g. 0-10v, 4-20 mA or ADAP-KOOL Lon. The drive will change its speed depending upon this reference signal.

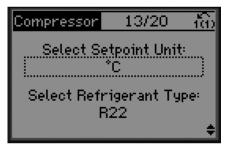
Select sensor type





130BA794.10

Select unit and conversion from pressure



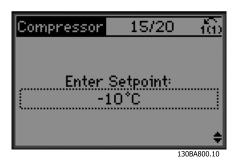
130BA798.10

Select fixed or floating setpoint

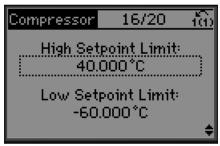


130BA799.10

Set setpoint

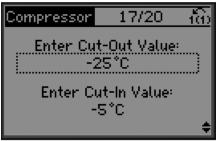


Set high/ low limit for setpoint



130BA801.1

Set cut out/ in value



130BA802.10

Choose pack control setup



Set number of compressors in pack



130BA804.10

Info: Connect accordingly



130BA805.1

Info: Setup completed



130BA806.10

After completing setup, choose to re-run wizard or start application. Here we can select the following options:

- Re-run wizard
- Go to main menu
- Go to status

16

- Run AMA Note this is a reduced AMA if compressor application is selected and full AMA if single fan and pump is selected.
- If condenser fan is selected in application NO AMA can be run.
- Run application- this mode starts the drive in either hand / local mode or via an external control signal if open loop is selected in an earlier screen



130BA787.10

The Application Guide can be cancelled at any time by pressing "Back". The Application Guide can be re-entered through the Quick Menu:



130BA758.10

When re-entering the Application Guide, the user will be asked to keep previous changes to the factory setup or to restore default values.

NOTE

If the system requirement is to have the internal pack controller for 3 compressors plus by-pass valve connected, there is the need to specify AKD 102 with the extra relay card (MCB105) mounted inside the drive.

The bypass valve must be programmed to operate from one of the extra relay outputs on the MCB105 board. This is needed because the standard relay outputs in the AKD 102 are used to control the compressors in the pack.



3.1.2 Application Descriptions

The AKD Wizard is structured into three basic applications:

- Compressor
- Multi condenser fan
- Single fan and pump

These applications are then further expanded to allow control of the drive to be controlled via the drives own internal PID controllers or from an external control signal.

Compressor

The wizard guides the user through the set up of a refrigeration compressor by asking him to input data about the compressor and the refrigeration system on which the drive will be running. All terminology and units used within the wizard are common refrigeration type and set up is thus completed in 10-15 easy steps using just two buttons of the drives local control panel.

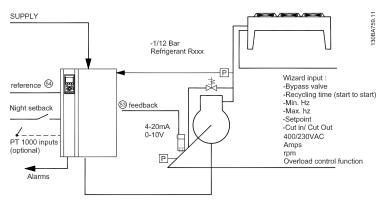


Illustration 3.1 Standard drawing of "Compressor with internal control"

Single or multiple fans or pumps

The wizard guides the user through the set up of a refrigeration condenser fan or pump by asking him to input data about the condenser or pump and the refrigeration system on which the drive will be running. All terminology and units used within the wizard are common refrigeration type and set up is thus completed in 10-15 easy steps using just two buttons of the drives local control panel.

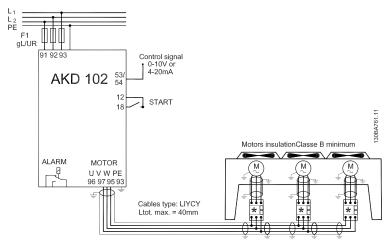


Illustration 3.2 Speed control using analogue reference (open loop) – single fan or pump / multiple fans or pumps in parallel

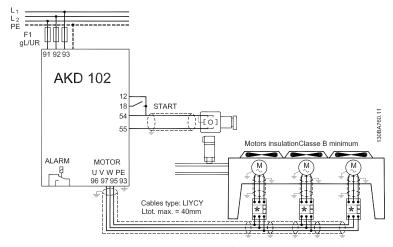


Illustration 3.3 Pressure control in closed loop – stand alone system. single fan or pump / multiple fans or pumps in parallel

Compressor pack

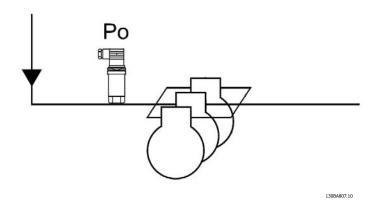


Illustration 3.4 P_0 pressure transmitter

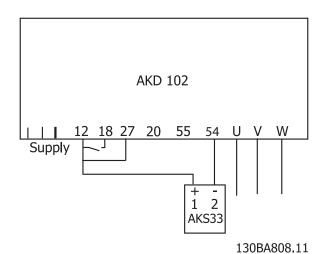


Illustration 3.5 How to connect the AKD102 and AKS33 for closed loop applications



4 Mechanical Installation

4.1 Before starting

4.1.1 Checklist

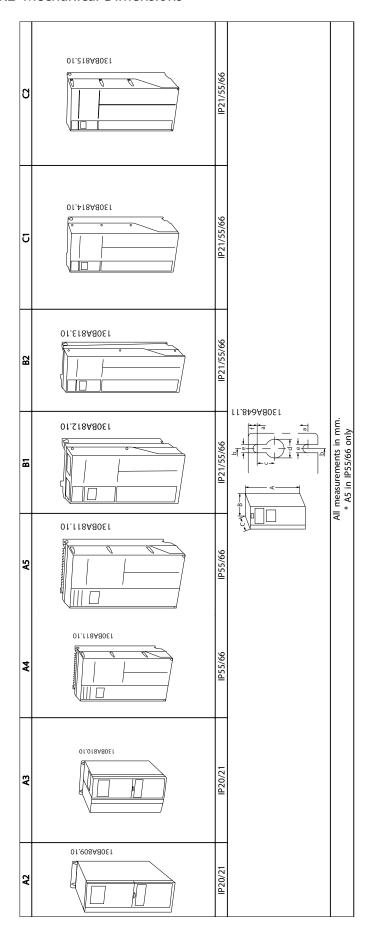
When unpacking the frequency converter, ensure that the unit is undamaged and complete. Use the following table to identify the packaging:

| Enclosure type: | A2 (IP 20-21) | A3 (IP 20-21) | A4/A5 (IP 55-66) | B1 (IP 21-55-66) | B2 (IP 21-55-66) | C1 (IP 21-55-66) | C2 (IP 21-55-66) |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | | 130BA295.10 | | | 130BA288.10 | | |
| Unit size (kW): | - | | - | | | | |
| 200-240 V | 1.1-3.0 | 3.7 | 1.1-3.7 | 5.5-11/ 5.5-11 | 15/ 15-18.5 | 18.5-30/ 22-30 | 37-45/ 37-45 |
| 380-480 V | 1.1-4.0 | 5.5-7.5 | 1.1-7.5 | 11-18.5/ 11-18.5 | 22-30/ 22-37 | 37-55/ 45-55 | 75-90/ 75-90 |

Table 4.1 Unpacking table

Please note that a selection of screwdrivers (phillips or cross-thread screwdriver and torx), a side-cutter, drill and knife is also recommended to have handy for unpacking and mounting the frequency converter. The packaging for these enclosures contains, as shown: Accessories bag(s), documentation and the unit. Depending on options fitted there may be one or two bags and one or more booklets.

4.1.2 Mechanical Dimensions

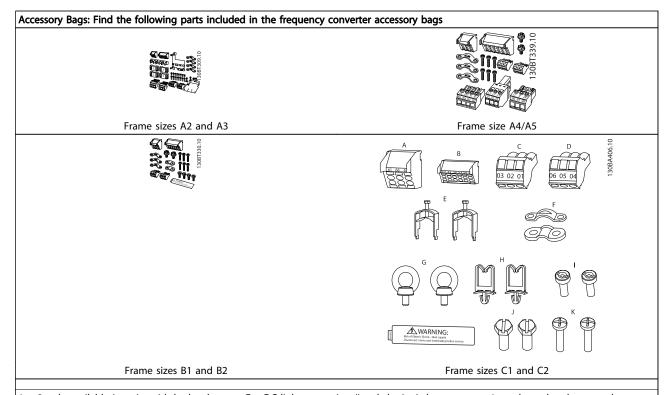




| | | | | | | Mechanical dimensions | ensions | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------|---------|--------|---------|--------|-----------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Frame size (kW): | | A2 | | A3 | 3 | A4 | A5 | B1 | B2 | IJ | 2 |
| 200-240 V | | 1.1-3.0 | | 3. | 7 | 1.1-2.2 | 1.1-3.7 | 5.5-11 | 15 | 18.5-30 | 37-45 |
| 380-480 V | | 1.1-4.0 | | 5.5-7.5 | 7.5 | 1.1-4.0 | 1.1-7.5 | 11-18.5 | 22-30 | 37-55 | 75-90 |
| lP | 2, | 20 | 21 | 20 | 21 | 22/22 | 99/55 | 21/ 55/66 | 21/55/66 | 21/55/66 | 21/55/66 |
| NEMA | Cha | Chassis | Type 1 | Chassis | Type 1 | 00/00 | Type 12 | Type 1/12 | Type 1/12 | Type 1/12 | Type 1/12 |
| Height (mm) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Enclosure ρ | A** 24 | 246 | 372 | 246 | 372 | 390 | 420 | 480 | 059 | 089 | 770 |
| with de-coupling plate | A2 37 | 374 | | 374 | | | | - | | - | |
| Back plate / | A1 26 | 268 | 375 | 268 | 375 | 390 | 420 | 480 | 650 | 089 | 770 |
| Distance between mount. holes | a 25 | 257 | 350 | 257 | 350 | 401 | 402 | 454 | 624 | 648 | 739 |
| Width (mm) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Enclosure | B 8 | 06 | 06 | 130 | 130 | 200 | 242 | 242 | 242 | 308 | 370 |
| With one C option | B 13 | 130 | 130 | 170 | 170 | | 242 | 242 | 242 | 308 | 370 |
| Back plate | В | 06 | 06 | 130 | 130 | 200 | 242 | 242 | 242 | 308 | 370 |
| Distance between mount. |), d | 70 | 70 | 110 | 110 | 171 | 215 | 210 | 210 | 272 | 334 |
| Depth (mm) | | | ٠ | | | | | | | | |
| Without option A/B | C 20 | 205 | 205 | 205 | 205 | 175 | 200 | 260 | 260 | 310 | 335 |
| With option A/B | C* 22 | 220 | 220 | 220 | 220 | 175 | 200 | 260 | 260 | 310 | 335 |
| Screw holes (mm) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | .8 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 8.2 | 8.2 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Diameter ø | ط ط | 11 | 1 | 11 | = | 12 | 12 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 |
| Diameter ø | e 5. | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 6.5 | 6.5 | 6 | 6 | 0.6 | 9.0 |
| | f 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9.8 | 9.8 |
| Max weight (kg) | . 4. | 4.9 | 5.3 | 9.9 | 7.0 | 2.6 | 14 | 23 | 27 | 45 | 92 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

* Depth of enclosure will vary with different options installed.
** The free space requirements are above and below the bare enclosure height measurement A. See section 3.2.3 for further information.

4.1.3 Accessory Bags



1 + 2 only available in units with brake chopper. For DC link connection (Load sharing) the connector 1 can be ordered separately. An eight pole connector is included in accessory bag for AKD 102 without Safe Stop.



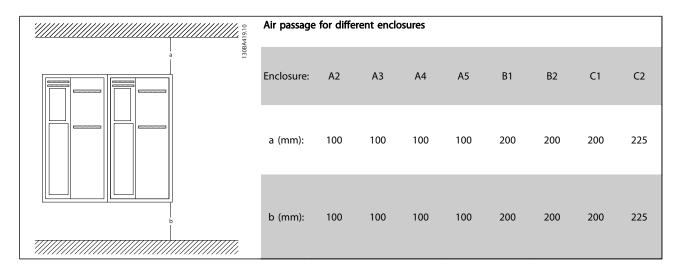
4.2 How to Install

4.2.1 Mechanical Mounting

All IP20 enclosure sizes as well as IP21/ IP55 enclosure sizes except A2 and A3 allow side-by-side installation.

If the IP 21 Enclosure kit (130B1122 or 130B1123) is used on enclosure A2 or A3, there must be a clearance between the drives of min. 50 mm.

For optimal cooling conditions allow a free air passage above and below the frequency converter. See table below.



- 1. Drill holes in accordance with the measurements given.
- 2. You must provide screws suitable for the surface on which you want to mount the frequency converter. Re-tighten all four screws.

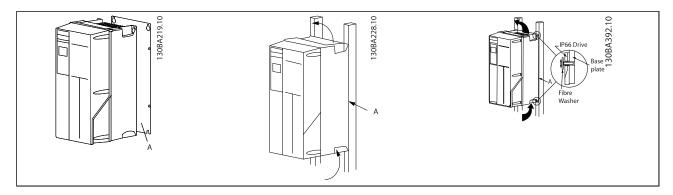


Table 4.2 Mounting frame sizes A5, B1, B2, C1 and C2 on a non-solid back wall, the drive must be provided with a back plate A due to insufficient cooling air over the heat sink.

4.2.2 Safety Requirements of Mechanical Installation

▲WARNING

Pay attention to the requirements that apply to integration and field mounting kit. Observe the information in the list to avoid serious injury or equipment damage, especially when installing large units.

NOTE

The frequency converter is cooled by means of air circulation.

To protect the unit from overheating, it must be ensured that the ambient temperature does not exceed the maximum temperature stated for the frequency converter and that the 24-hour average temperature is not exceeded. Locate the maximum temperature and 24-hour average in the paragraph Derating for Ambient Temperature.

If the ambient temperature is in the range of 45 °C - 55 ° C, derating of the frequency converter will become relevant, see *Derating for Ambient Temperature*.

The service life of the frequency converter is reduced if derating for ambient temperature is not taken into account.

4.2.3 Field Mounting

For field mounting the IP 21/IP 4X top/TYPE 1 kits or IP 54/55 units are recommended.

4.2.4 Panel Through Mounting

A Panel Through Mount Kit is available for frequency converter series ADAP-KOOL Drive.

In order to increase heatsink cooling and reduce panel depth, the frequency converter may be mounted in a through panel. Furthermore the in-built fan can then be removed.

The kit is available for enclosures A5 through C2.

NOTE

This kit cannot be used with cast front covers. No cover or IP21 plastic cover must be used instead.

Information on ordering numbers is found in the *Design Guide*, section *Ordering Numbers*.

More detailed information is available in the *Panel Through Mount Kit instruction*, *MI.33.H1.YY*, where yy=language code.



5 Electrical Installation

5.1 How to Connect

5.1.1 Cables General

NOTE

For the AKDHigh Power series mains and motor connections, please see the ADAP-KOOL* Drive AKD102High Power Operating Instructions, MG.11.Ox.yy.

NOTE

Cables General

Always comply with national and local regulations on cable cross-sections.

Details of terminal tightening torques.

| | Power (kW) | | Torque (Nm) | | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------|------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Enclo- sure | 200-240 V | 380-480 V | Line | Motor | DC connection | Brake | Earth | Relay |
| A2 | 1.1 - 3.0 | 1.1 - 4.0 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 3 | 0.6 |
| A3 | 3.7 | 5.5 - 7.5 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 3 | 0.6 |
| A4 | 1.1 - 2.2 | 1.4 - 4 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 3 | 0.6 |
| A5 | 1.1 - 3.7 | 1.1 - 7.5 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 3 | 0.6 |
| B1 | 5.5 - 11 | 11 - 18.5 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 3 | 0.6 |
| B2 | - | 22 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3 | 0.6 |
| DZ | 15 | 30 | 4.5 | 4.5 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3 | 0.6 |
| C1 | 18.5 - 30 | 37 - 55 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 3 | 0.6 |
| C2 | 37 | 75 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 3 | 0.6 |
| C2 | 45 | 90 | 24 | 24 | 14 | 14 | 3 | 0.6 |

Table 5.1 Tightening of terminals

5.1.2 Electrical Installation and Control Cables

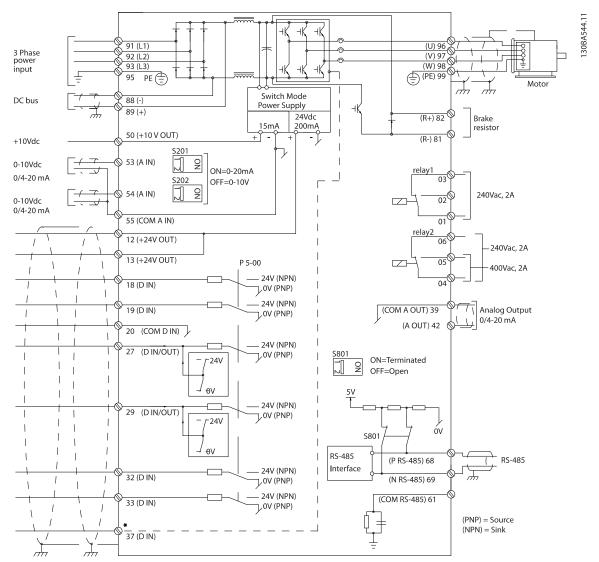


Illustration 5.1 Diagram showing all electrical terminals. (Terminal 37 present for units with Safe Stop Function only.)



| Terminal number | Terminal description | Parameter number | Factory default |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1+2+3 | Terminal 1+2+3-Relay1 5-40 | | Alarm Running |
| 4+5+6 | Terminal 4+5+6-Relay2 | 5-40 | Alarm Running |
| 12 | Terminal 12 Supply | - | +24 V DC |
| 13 | Terminal 13 Supply | - | +24 V DC |
| 18 | Terminal 18 Digital Input | 5-10 | Start |
| 19 | Terminal 19 Digital Input | 5-11 | Reversing |
| 20 | Terminal 20 | - | Common |
| 27 | Terminal 27 Digital Input/Output | 5-12/5-30 | Coast inverse |
| 29 | Terminal 29 Digital Input/Output | 5-13/5-31 | Jog |
| 32 | Terminal 32 Digital Input | 5-14 | No operation |
| 33 | Terminal 33 Digital Input | 5-15 | No operation |
| 37 | Terminal 37 Digital Input | = | Safe Stop |
| 42 | Terminal 42 Analog Output | 6-50 | Speed 0-HighLim |
| 53 | Terminal 53 Analog Input | 3-15/6-1*/20-0* | Reference |
| 54 | Terminal 54 Analog Input | 3-15/6-2*/20-0* | Feedback |

Table 5.2 Terminal connections

Electrical Installation

Very long control cables and analog signals may, in rare cases and depending on installation, result in 50/60 Hz earth loops due to noise from mains supply cables.

If this occurs, break the screen or insert a 100 nF capacitor between screen and chassis.

NOTE

The common of digital / analog inputs and outputs should be connected to separate common terminals 20, 39, and 55. This will avoid ground current interference among groups. For example, it avoids switching on digital inputs disturbing analog inputs.

NOTE

Control cables must be screened/armoured.



5.1.3 Fuses

Branch circuit protection

In order to protect the installation against electrical and fire hazard, all branch circuits in an installation, switch gear, machines etc., must be shortcircuit and overcurrent protected according to the national/international regulations.

Short circuit protection

The frequency converter must be protected against short-circuit to avoid electrical or fire hazard. Danfoss recommends using the fuses mentioned in tables 4.3 and 4.4 to protect service personnel or other equipment in case of an internal failure in the unit. The frequency converter provides full short circuit protection in case of a short-circuit on the motor output.

Over-current protection

Provide overload protection to avoid fire hazard due to overheating of the cables in the installation. Over current protection must always be carried out according to national regulations. The frequency converter is equipped with an internal over current protection that can be used for upstream overload protection (UL-applications excluded). See *ADAP-KOOL* Drive AKD102 Programming Guide, par. 4-18*. Fuses must be designed for protection in a circuit capable of supplying a maximum of 100,000 A_{rms} (symmetrical), 500 V/600 V maximum.

Non UL compliance

If UL/cUL is not to be complied with, Danfoss recommends using the fuses mentioned in table 4.2, which will ensure compliance with EN50178:

In case of malfunction, not following the recommendation may result in unnecessary damage to the frequency converter.

| Frequency | | Voltage | Туре |
|-----------|-------------------|-----------|---------|
| converter | Max. fuse size | | [|
| 200-240 V | | - | |
| K25-K75 | 10A ¹ | 200-240 V | type gG |
| 1K1-1K5 | 16A ¹ | 200-240 V | type gG |
| 2K2 | 25A ¹ | 200-240 V | type gG |
| 3K0 | 25A ¹ | 200-240 V | type gG |
| 3K7 | 35A ¹ | 200-240 V | type gG |
| 5K5 | 50A ¹ | 200-240 V | type gG |
| 7K5 | 63A ¹ | 200-240 V | type gG |
| 11K | 63A ¹ | 200-240 V | type gG |
| 15K | 80A ¹ | 200-240 V | type gG |
| 18K5 | 125A ¹ | 200-240 V | type gG |
| 22K | 125A ¹ | 200-240 V | type gG |
| 30K | 160A ¹ | 200-240 V | type gG |
| 37K | 200A ¹ | 200-240 V | type aR |
| 45K | 250A ¹ | 200-240 V | type aR |
| 380-480 V | | • | |
| K37-1K5 | 10A ¹ | 380-500 V | type gG |
| 2K2-3K0 | 16A ¹ | 380-500 V | type gG |
| 4K0-5K5 | 25A ¹ | 380-500 V | type gG |
| 7K5 | 35A ¹ | 380-500 V | type gG |
| 11K-15K | 63A ¹ | 380-500 V | type gG |
| 18K | 63A ¹ | 380-500 V | type gG |
| 22K | 63A ¹ | 380-500 V | type gG |
| 30K | 80A ¹ | 380-500 V | type gG |
| 37K | 100A ¹ | 380-500 V | type gG |
| 45K | 125A ¹ | 380-500 V | type gG |
| 55K | 160A ¹ | 380-500 V | type gG |
| 75K | 250A ¹ | 380-500 V | type aR |
| 90K | 250A ¹ | 380-500 V | type aR |

Table 5.3 Non UL fuses 200 V to 480 V

- 1) Max. fuses see national/international regulations for selecting an applicable fuse size.
- *170M fuses from Bussmann shown use the -/80 visual indicator, -TN/80 Type T, -/110 or TN/110 Type T indicator fuses of the same size and amperage may be substituted for external use.



Frequency Ferraz-Ferraz-Bussmann Bussmann Bussmann SIBA Littel fuse converter Shawmut Shawmut UL Compliance - 200-240 V Type RK1 Type RK1 Type RK1 kW Type RK1 Type J Type T Type CC K25-K37 KTN-R05 JKS-05 JJN-05 5017906-005 KLN-R005 ATM-R05 A2K-05R K55-1K1 KTN-R10 JKS-10 JJN-10 5017906-010 KLN-R10 ATM-R10 A2K-10R 1K5 KTN-R15 JKS-15 JJN-15 5017906-015 KLN-R15 ATM-R15 A2K-15R 2K2 KTN-R20 JKS-20 JJN-20 5012406-020 KLN-R20 ATM-R20 A2K-20R 3K0 KTN-R25 JKS-25 JJN-25 5012406-025 KLN-R25 ATM-R25 A2K-25R 3K7 KTN-R30 JKS-30 JJN-30 5012406-030 KLN-R30 ATM-R30 A2K-30R 5K5 KTN-R50 JKS-50 JJN-50 5012406-050 KLN-R50 A2K-50R 7K5 KTN-R50 JKS-60 JJN-60 5012406-050 KLN-R60 A2K-50R A2K-60R 11K KTN-R60 JKS-60 JJN-60 5014006-063 KLN-R60 A2K-60R 15K KTN-R80 JKS-80 JJN-80 5014006-080 KLN-R80 A2K-80R A2K-80R 18K5 KTN-R125 JKS-150 JJN-125 2028220-125 KLN-R125 A2K-125R A2K-125R 22K KTN-R125 JKS-150 JJN-125 2028220-125 KLN-R125 A2K-125R A2K-125R 30K FWX-150 2028220-150 L25S-150 A25X-150 A25X-150 37K FWX-200 2028220-200 L25S-200 A25X-200 A25X-200 FWX-250 A25X-250 45K 2028220-250 L25S-250 A25X-250

Table 5.4 UL fuses 200 - 240 V

Electrical Installation

| Frequency converter | Bussmann | Bussmann | Bussmann | SIBA | Littel fuse | Ferraz- Shawmut | Ferraz- Shawmut |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------|----------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| UL Compliance | - 380-480 V, 525-6 | 500 | | | | | |
| kW | Type RK1 | Type J | Type T | Type RK1 | Type RK1 | Type CC | Type RK1 |
| K37-1K1 | KTS-R6 | JKS-6 | JJS-6 | 5017906-006 | KLS-R6 | ATM-R6 | A6K-6R |
| 1K5-2K2 | KTS-R10 | JKS-10 | JJS-10 | 5017906-010 | KLS-R10 | ATM-R10 | A6K-10R |
| 3K0 | KTS-R15 | JKS-15 | JJS-15 | 5017906-016 | KLS-R16 | ATM-R16 | A6K-16R |
| 4K0 | KTS-R20 | JKS-20 | JJS-20 | 5017906-020 | KLS-R20 | ATM-R20 | A6K-20R |
| 5K5 | KTS-R25 | JKS-25 | JJS-25 | 5017906-025 | KLS-R25 | ATM-R25 | A6K-25R |
| 7K5 | KTS-R30 | JKS-30 | JJS-30 | 5012406-032 | KLS-R30 | ATM-R30 | A6K-30R |
| 11K | KTS-R40 | JKS-40 | JJS-40 | 5014006-040 | KLS-R40 | - | A6K-40R |
| 15K | KTS-R40 | JKS-40 | JJS-40 | 5014006-040 | KLS-R40 | - | A6K-40R |
| 18K | KTS-R50 | JKS-50 | JJS-50 | 5014006-050 | KLS-R50 | - | A6K-50R |
| 22K | KTS-R60 | JKS-60 | JJS-60 | 5014006-063 | KLS-R60 | - | A6K-60R |
| 30K | KTS-R80 | JKS-80 | JJS-80 | 2028220-100 | KLS-R80 | - | A6K-80R |
| 37K | KTS-R100 | JKS-100 | JJS-100 | 2028220-125 | KLS-R100 | | A6K-100R |
| 45K | KTS-R125 | JKS-150 | JJS-150 | 2028220-125 | KLS-R125 | | A6K-125R |
| 55K | KTS-R150 | JKS-150 | JJS-150 | 2028220-160 | KLS-R150 | | A6K-150R |
| 75K | FWH-220 | - | - | 2028220-200 | L50S-225 | | A50-P225 |
| 90K | FWH-250 | - | - | 2028220-250 | L50S-250 | | A50-P250 |

Table 5.5 UL fuses 380 - 600 V

KTS-fuses from Bussmann may substitute KTN for 240 V frequency converters.

FWH-fuses from Bussmann may substitute FWX for 240 V frequency converters.

KLSR fuses from LITTEL FUSE may substitute KLNR fuses for 240 V frequency converters.

L50S fuses from LITTEL FUSE may substitute L50S fuses for 240 V frequency converters.

A6KR fuses from FERRAZ SHAWMUT may substitute A2KR for 240 V frequency converters.

A50X fuses from FERRAZ SHAWMUT may substitute A25X for 240 V frequency converters.



5.1.4 Earthing and IT mains

AWARNING

The earth connection cable cross section must be at least 10 mm² or 2 rated mains wires terminated separately according to *EN 50178 or IEC 61800-5-1* unless national regulations specify differently. Always comply with national and local regulations. on cable cross-sections.

The mains is connected to the main disconnect switch if this is included.

NOTE

Check that mains voltage corresponds to the mains voltage of the frequency converter name plate.

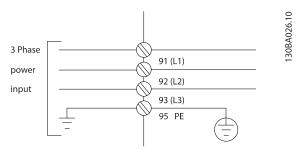


Illustration 5.2 Terminals for mains and earthing.

AWARNING

IT Mains

Do not connect 400 V frequency converters with RFI-filters to mains supplies with a voltage between phase and earth of more than 440 V.

For IT mains and delta earth (grounded leg), mains voltage may exceed 440 V between phase and earth.

5.1.5 Mains Wiring Overview

| Enclosure: | A2 (IP 20/IP 21) | A3 (IP 20/IP 21) | A5 (IP 55/IP 66) | B1 (IP 21/IP 55/IP 66) | B2 (IP 21/IP 55/IP 66) | C1 (IP 21/IP 55/66) | C2 (IP 21/IP 55/66) |
|-------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | 130BA340.10 | 1308A341.10 | 1300632210 | 130BA343.10 | 130BA344.10 | 130BA344.10 | 130BA344.10 |
| Motor size: | | | | | | | |
| 200-240 V | 1.1-3.0 kW | 3.7 kW | 1.1-3.7 kW | 5.5-11 kW | 15 kW | 18.5-30 kW | 37-45 kW |
| 380-480 V | 1.1-4.0 5.5-7.5 kW kW | | 1.1-7.5 kW | 11-18.5 kW | 22-30 kW | 37-55 kW | 75-90 kW |
| Goto: | 5.1 | 1.6 | 5.1.7 | 5.1.8 | | 5.1.9 | |

Table 5.6 Mains wiring table.



5.1.6 Mains Connection for A2 and A3

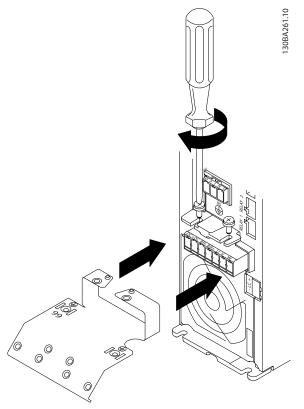


Illustration 5.3 First mount the two screws on the mounting plate, slide it into place and tighten fully.

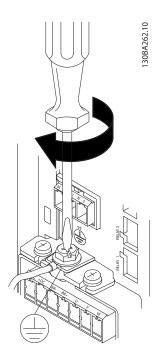


Illustration 5.4 When mounting cables, first mount and tighten earth cable.

AWARNING

The earth connection cable cross section must be at least 10 mm² or 2 rated mains wires terminated separately according to *EN 50178/IEC 61800-5-1*.

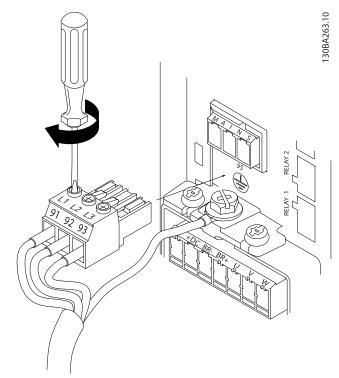


Illustration 5.5 Then mount mains plug and tighten wires.

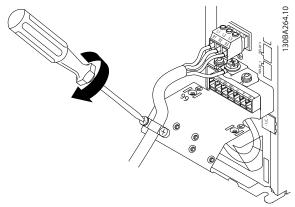


Illustration 5.6 Finally tighten support bracket on mains wires.

NOTE

With single phase A3 use L1 and L2 terminals.



5.1.7 Mains Connection for A5

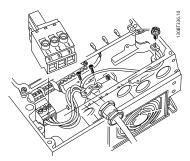


Illustration 5.7 How to connect to mains and earthing without mains disconnect switch. Note that a cable clamp is used.

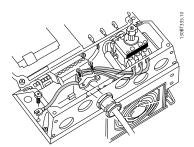


Illustration 5.8 How to connect to mains and earthing with mains disconnect switch.

NOTE

With single phase A5 use L1 and L2 terminals.

5.1.8 Mains Connection for B1 and B2

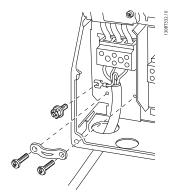


Illustration 5.9 How to connect to mains and earthing for B1 and B2.

NOTE

For correct cable dimensions please see the section General Specifications at the back of this manual.

5.1.9 Mains connection for C1 and C2

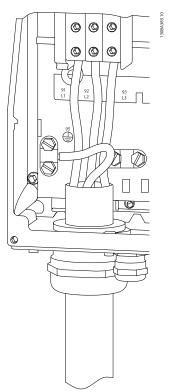


Illustration 5.10 How to connect to mains and earthing.



5.1.10 How to Connect Motor - Introduction

See section General Specifications for correct dimensioning of motor cable cross-section and length.

- Use a screened/armoured motor cable to comply with EMC emission specifications (or install the cable in metal conduit).
- Keep the motor cable as short as possible to reduce the noise level and leakage currents.
- Connect the motor cable screen/armour to both the decoupling plate of the frequency converter and to the metal of the motor. (Same applies to both ends of metal conduit if used instead of screen.)
- Make the screen connections with the largest possible surface area (cable clamp or by using an EMC cable gland). This is done by using the supplied installation devices in the frequency converter.
- Avoid terminating the screen by twisting the ends (pigtails), as this will spoil high frequency screening effects.
- If it is necessary to break the continuity of the screen to install a motor isolator or motor relay, the continuity must be maintained with the lowest possible HF impedance.

Cable length and cross-section

The frequency converter has been tested with a given length of cable and a given cross-section of that cable. If the cross-section is increased, the cable capacitance - and thus the leakage current - may increase, and the cable length must be reduced correspondingly.

Switching frequency

When frequency converters are used together with sine wave filters to reduce the acoustic noise from a motor, the switching frequency must be set according to the sine wave filter instruction in 14-01 Switching Frequency.

Precautions while using Aluminium conductors

Aluminium conductors are not recommended for cable cross sections below 35 mm². Terminals can accept aluminium conductors but the conductor surface has to be clean and the oxidation must be removed and sealed by neutral acid free Vaseline grease before the conductor is connected.

Furthermore, the terminal screw must be retightened after two days due to the softness of the aluminium. It is crucial to ensure the connection makes a gas tight joint, otherwise the aluminium surface will oxidize again.

All types of three-phase asynchronous standard motors can be connected to the frequency converter. Normally, small motors are star-connected (230/400 V, D/Y). Large motors are delta-connected (400/690 V, D/Y). Refer to the motor name plate for correct connection mode and voltage.

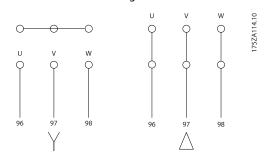


Illustration 5.11 Terminals for motor connection

NOTE

In motors without phase insulation paper or other insulation reinforcement suitable for operation with voltage supply (such as a frequency converter), fit a sine-wave filter on the output of the frequency converter. (Motors that comply with IEC 60034-17 do not require a Sine-wave filter).

| No. | 96 | 97 | 98 | Motor voltage 0-100% of mains voltage. | |
|-----|----|----|----|--|--|
| | U | V | W | 3 cables out of motor | |
| | U1 | V1 | W1 | Cashlas and of western Delta someosted | |
| | W2 | U2 | V2 | 6 cables out of motor, Delta-connected | |
| | U1 | V1 | W1 | 6 cables out of motor, Star-connected | |
| | | | | U2, V2, W2 to be interconnected separately | |
| | | | | (optional terminal block) | |
| No. | 99 | | | Earth connection | |
| | PE | | | | |

Table 5.7 3 and 6 cable motor connection.

5.1.11 Motor Wiring Overview

| Enclosure: | A2 (IP 20/IP 21) | A3 (IP 20/IP 21) | A4 (IP 55/IP 66) | A5 (IP 55/IP 66) | B1 (IP 21/IP 55/ IP 66) | B2 (IP 21/IP 55/ IP 66) | C1 (IP 21/IP 55/66) | C2 (IP 21/IP 55/66) |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| | 130BA340.10 | 01.1966A90E1 | 017600061 | 1300A92.10 | 01:69649301 | 130BA344.10 | 130BA344.10 | 1308A344.10 |
| Motor size: | | | | | | | | |
| 200-240 V | 1.1-3.0 kW | 3.7 kW | 0.25-2.2 kW | 1.1-3.7 kW | 5.5-11 kW | 15 kW | 18.5-30 kW | 37-45 kW |
| 380-480 V | 1.1-4.0 kW | 5.5-7.5 kW | 0.37-4.0 kW | 1.1-7.5 kW | 11-18.5 kW | 22-30 kW | 37-55 kW | 75-90 kW |
| Goto: | 5.1.12 | | 5.1.13 | 5.1.13 | 5.1.14 | | 5.1.15 | |

Table 5.8 Motor wiring table.



5.1.12 Motor Connection for A2 and A3

Follow these drawings step by step for connecting the motor to the frequency converter.

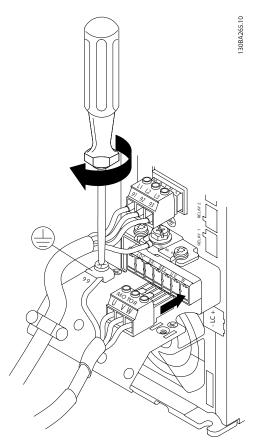


Illustration 5.12 First terminate the motor earth, then place motor U, V and W wires in plug and tighten.

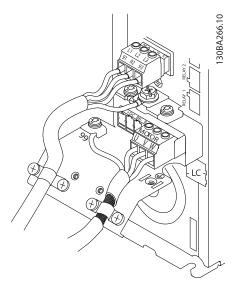


Illustration 5.13 Mount cable clamp to ensure 360 degree connection between chassis and screen, note the outer insulation of the motor cable is removed under the clamp.

5

5.1.13 Motor Connection for A4 and A5

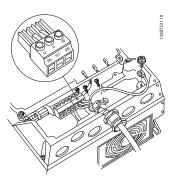


Illustration 5.14 First terminate the motor earth, then place motor U, V and W wires in terminal and tighten. Please ensure that the outer insulation of the motor cable is removed under the EMC clamp.

5.1.14 Motor Connection for B1 and B2

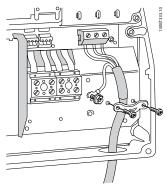


Illustration 5.15 First terminate the motor earth, then Place motor U, V and W wires in terminal and tighten. Please ensure that the outer insulation of the motor cable is removed under the EMC clamp.



5.1.15 Motor Connection for C1 and C2

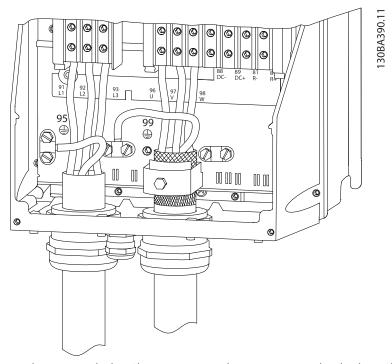


Illustration 5.16 First terminate the motor earth, then Place motor U, V and W wires in terminal and tighten. Please ensure that the outer insulation of the motor cable is removed under the EMC clamp.

5.1.16 Wiring Example and Testing

The following section describes how to terminate control wires and how to access them. For an explanation of the function, programming and wiring of the control terminals, please see chapter, *How to programme the frequency converter*.

5.1.17 Access to Control Terminals

All terminals to the control cables are located underneath the terminal cover on the front of the frequency converter. Remove the terminal cover with a screwdriver.



Illustration 5.17 Access to control terminals for A2, A3, B3, B4, C3 and C4 enclosures

Remove front-cover to access control terminals. When replacing the front-cover, please ensure proper fastening by applying a torque of 2 Nm.



Illustration 5.18 Access to control terminals for A5, B1, B2, C1 and C2 enclosures



5.1.18 Control terminals

Drawing reference numbers:

- 1. 10-pole plug digital I/O.
- 2. 3-pole plug RS-485 Bus.
- 3. 6-pole analog I/O.
- 4. USB connection.

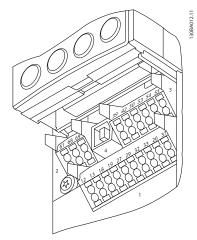


Illustration 5.19 Control terminals (all enclosures)

5.1.19 How to Test Motor and Direction of Rotation

AWARNING

Unintended motor start can occur, ensure no personnel or equipment is in danger!

Please follow these steps to test the motor connection and direction of rotation. Start with no power to the unit.



Illustration 5.20 Step 1: First remove the insulation on both ends of a 50 to 70 mm piece of wire.

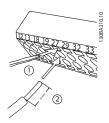


Illustration 5.21

Step 2: Insert one end in terminal 27 using a suitable terminal screwdriver. (Note: For units with Safe Stop function, the existing jumper between terminal 12 and 37 should not be removed for the unit to be able to run!)



Illustration 5.22

Step 3: Insert the other end in terminal 12 or 13. (Note: For units with Safe Stop function, the existing jumper between terminal 12 and 37 should not be removed for the unit to be able to run!)

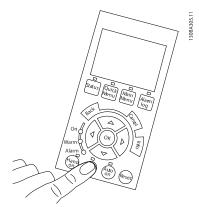


Illustration 5.23

Step 4: Power-up the unit and press the [Off] button. In this state the motor should not rotate. Press [Off] to stop the motor at any time. Note the LED at the [OFF] button should be lit. If alarms or warnings are flashing, please see chapter 7 regarding these.

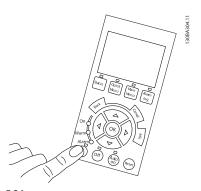


Illustration 5.24
Step 5: By pressing the [Hand on] button, the LED above the button should be lit and the motor may rotate.



Illustration 5.25

Step 6: The speed of the motor can be seen in the LCP. It can be adjusted by pushing the up ▲ and down ▼ arrow buttons.



Illustration 5.26

Step 7: To move the cursor, use the left ◀ and right ► arrow buttons. This enables changing the speed in larger increments.



Illustration 5.27
Step 8: Press the [Off] button to stop the motor again.

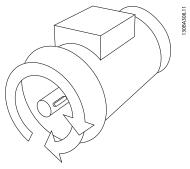


Illustration 5.28
Step 9: Change two motor wires if the desired rotation of direction is not achieved.



Remove mains power from the frequency converter before changing motor wires.



5.1.20 Switches S201, S202, and S801

Switches S201 (Al 53) and S202 (Al 54) are used to select a current (0-20 mA) or a voltage (0 to 10 V) configuration of the analog input terminals 53 and 54 respectively.

Switch S801 (BUS TER.) can be used to enable termination on the RS-485 port (terminals 68 and 69).

Please note that the switches may be covered by an option, if fitted.

Default setting:

S201 (Al 53) = OFF (voltage input) S202 (Al 54) = OFF (voltage input) S801 (Bus termination) = OFF

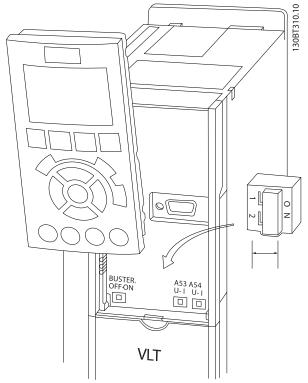


Illustration 5.29 Switches location.

5.2 Final Optimization and Test

To optimize motor shaft performance and optimize the frequency converter for the connected motor and installation, please follow these steps. Ensure that frequency converterand motor are connected and that power is applied to frequency converter.

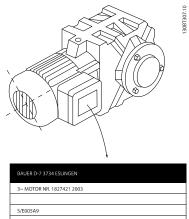
NOTE

Before power up ensure that connected equipment is ready for use.

Step 1. Locate motor name plate

NOTE

The motor is either star- (Y) or delta- connected (Δ). This information is located on the motor name plate data.



| 3~ MOTOR | R NR. 1827421 | 2003 | | | |
|------------|---------------|------|-----|----|--|
| S/E005A9 | | | | | |
| | 1,5 | KW | | | |
| n2 31,5 | /min. | 400 | Υ | ٧ | |
| nı 1400 | /min. | | 50 | Hz | |
| COS θ 0,80 | 0 | | 3,6 | Α | |

Illustration 5.30 Motor name plate example

Step 2. Enter motor name plate data in following parameter list

To access list first press [QUICK MENU] key then select "Q2 Quick Setup".

| 1. | Motor Power [kW] | par. 1-20 |
|----|---------------------|-----------|
| | or Motor Power [HP] | par. 1-21 |
| 2. | Motor Voltage | par. 1-22 |
| 3. | Motor Frequency | par. 1-23 |
| 4. | Motor Current | par. 1-24 |
| 5. | Motor Nominal Speed | par. 1-25 |

Table 5.9 Motor related parameters

Step 3. Activate Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)

Performing AMA ensures best possible performance. AMA automatically takes measurements from the specific motor connected and compensates for installation variances.

From the wizard you can run reduced AMA on compressors - in other cases please use the description below.

- Connect terminal 27 to terminal 12 or use [QUICK MENU] and "Q2 Quick Setup" and set Terminal 27 par. 5-12 to *No function* (par. 5-12 [0])
- Press [QUICK MENU], select "Q3 Function Setups", select "Q3-1 General Settings", select "Q3-10 Adv. Motor Settings" and scroll down to AMA par. 1-29.



- 3. Press [OK] to activate the AMA par. 1-29.
- Choose between complete or reduced AMA. If sine wave filter is mounted, run only reduced AMA, or remove sine wave filter during AMA procedure.
- 5. Press [OK] key. Display should show "Press [Hand on] to start".
- 6. Press [Hand on] key. A progress bar indicates if AMA is in progress.

Stop the AMA during operation

1. Press the [OFF] key - the frequency converter enters into alarm mode and the display shows that the AMA was terminated by the user.

Successful AMA

- 1. The display shows "Press [OK] to finish AMA".
- 2. Press the [OK] key to exit the AMA state.

Unsuccessful AMA

- The frequency converter enters into alarm mode.
 A description of the alarm can be found in the Troubleshooting section.
- "Report Value" in the [Alarm Log] shows the last measuring sequence carried out by the AMA, before the frequency converter entered alarm mode. This number along with the description of the alarm will assist troubleshooting. If contacting Danfoss Service, make sure to mention number and alarm description.

NOTE

Unsuccessful AMA is often caused by incorrectly entered motor name plate data or too big difference between the motor power size and the frequency converter power size.

Step 4. Set speed limit and ramp time

Set up the desired limits for speed and ramp time.

| Minimum Reference | par. 3-02 |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Maximum Reference | par. 3-03 |
| | • |
| Motor Speed Low Limit | par. 4-11 or 4-12 |
| Motor Speed High Limit | par. 4-13 or 4-14 |
| | |
| Ramp-up Time 1 [s] | par. 3-41 |
| Ramp-down Time 1 [s] | par. 3-42 |

See the section *How to programme the frequency converter, Quick Menu Mode* for an easy set-up of these parameters.



6 How to Operate the Frequency Converter

6.1.1 Four Ways of Operating

The frequency converter can be operated in 4 ways:

- 1. Graphical Local Control Panel (GLCP)
- 2. RS-485 serial communication or USB, both for PC connection
- 3. Via AK Lon => Gateway => AKM programming software
- 4. Via Ak Lon => system manager => service tool programming software

If the frequency converter is fitted with fieldbus option, please refer to relevant documentation.

6.1.2 How to Operate the Graphical LCP (GLCP)

The following instructions are valid for the GLCP (LCP 102).

The GLCP is divided into four functional groups:

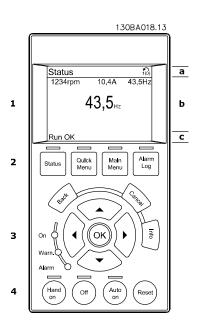
- 1. Graphical display with Status lines.
- 2. Menu keys and indicator lights (LED's) selecting mode, changing parameters and switching between display functions.
- 3. Navigation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).
- 4. Operation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).

Graphical display:

The LCD-display is back-lit with a total of 6 alpha-numeric lines. All data is displayed on the LCP which can show up to five operating variables while in [Status] mode.

Display lines:

- a. **Status line:** Status messages displaying icons and graphics.
- Line 1-2: Operator data lines displaying data and variables defined or chosen by the user. By pressing the [Status] key, up to one extra line can be added.
- c. Status line: Status messages displaying text.





The display is divided into 3 sections:

Top section (a) shows the status when in status mode or up to 2 variables when not in status mode and in the case of Alarm/Warning.

The number of the Active Set-up (selected as the Active Set-up in par. 0-10) is shown. When programming in another Set-up than the Active Set-up, the number of the Set-up being programmed appears to the right in brackets.

The **Middle section** (b) shows up to 5 variables with related unit, regardless of status. In case of alarm/warning, the warning is shown instead of the variables.

It is possible to toggle between three status read-out displays by pressing the [Status] key. Operating variables with different formatting are shown in each status screen - see below.

Several values or measurements can be linked to each of the displayed operating variables. The values / measurements to be displayed can be defined via par. 0-20, 0-21, 0-22, 0-23, and 0-24, which can be accessed via [QUICK MENU], "Q3 Function Setups", "Q3-1 General Settings", "Q3-13 Display Settings".

Each value / measurement readout parameter selected in par. 0-20 to par. 0-24 has its own scale and number of digits after a possible decimal point. Larger numeric values are displayed with few digits after the decimal point.

Ex.: Current readout

5.25 A; 15.2 A 105 A.

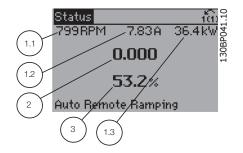
Status display I:

46

This read-out state is standard after start-up or initialization.

Use [INFO] to obtain information about the value/ measurement linked to the displayed operating variables (1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 2, and 3).

See the operating variables shown in the display in this illustration. 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 are shown in small size. 2 and 3 are shown in medium size.

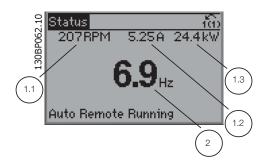


Status display II:

See the operating variables (1.1, 1.2, 1.3, and 2) shown in the display in this illustration.

In the example, Speed, Motor current, Motor power and Frequency are selected as variables in the first and second lines

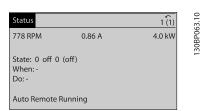
1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 are shown in small size. 2 is shown in large size.





Status display III:

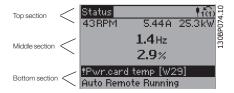
This state displays the event and action of the Smart Logic Control. For further information, see section *Smart Logic Control*.



The **Bottom section** always shows the state of the frequency converter in Status mode.

Display Contrast Adjustment

Press [status] and [▲] for darker display Press [status] and [▼] for brighter display



Indicator lights (LEDs):

If certain threshold values are exceeded, the alarm and/or warning LED lights up. A status and alarm text appear on the control panel.

The On LED is activated when the frequency converter receives power from mains voltage, a DC bus terminal, or an external 24 V supply. At the same time, the back light is on.

- Green LED/On: Control section is working.
- Yellow LED/Warn.: Indicates a warning.
- Flashing Red LED/Alarm: Indicates an alarm.



GLCP keys

Menu keys

The menu keys are divided into functions. The keys below the display and indicator lamps are used for parameter setup, including choice of display indication during normal operation.



[Status]

indicates the status of the frequency converter and/or the motor. 3 different readouts can be chosen by pressing the [Status] key:

5 line readouts, 4 line readouts or Smart Logic Control. Use **[Status]** for selecting the mode of display or for changing back to Display mode from either the Quick Menu mode, the Main Menu mode or Alarm mode. Also use the [Status] key to toggle single or double read-out mode.

[Quick Menu]

allows quick set-up of the frequency converter. The most common ADAP-KOOL* functions can be programmed here.

The [Quick Menu] consists of:

- My Personal Menu
- Quick Set-up
- Function set-up
- AKD102 Wizard Menu
- Changes Made
- Loggings

The Function set-up provides quick and easy access to all parameters required for the majority of ADAP-KOOL* applications including most VAV and CAV supply and return fans, cooling tower fans, Primary, Secondary and Condenser Water Pumps and other pump, fan and compressor applications. Amongst other features it also includes parameters for selecting which variables to display on the LCP, digital preset speeds, scaling of analog references, closed loop single zone and multi-zone applications and specific functions related to Fans, Pumps and Compressors.

The Quick Menu parameters can be accessed immediately unless a password has been created via par. 0-60, 0-61, 0-65 or 0-66.

It is possible to switch directly between Quick Menu mode and Main Menu mode.



[Main Menu]

is used for programming all parameters. The Main Menu parameters can be accessed immediately unless a password has been created via par. 0-60, 0-61, 0-65 or 0-66. For the majority of ADAP-KOOL* applications it is not necessary to access the Main Menu parameters but instead the Quick Menu, Quick Set-up and Function Set-up provides the simplest and quickest access to the typical required parameters.

It is possible to switch directly between Main Menu mode and Quick Menu mode.

Parameter shortcut can be carried out by pressing down the **[Main Menu]** key for 3 seconds. The parameter shortcut allows direct access to any parameter.

[Alarm Log]

displays an Alarm list of the five latest alarms (numbered A1-A5). To obtain additional details about an alarm, use the arrow keys to manoeuvre to the alarm number and press [OK]. Information is displayed about the condition of the frequency converter before it enters the alarm mode.

The Alarm log button on the LCP allows access to both Alarm log and Maintenance log.

[Back]

reverts to the previous step or layer in the navigation structure.

[Cancel]

last change or command will be cancelled as long as the display has not been changed.

[Info]

displays information about a command, parameter, or function in any display window. [Info] provides detailed information when needed.

Exit Info mode by pressing either [Info], [Back], or [Cancel].



Navigation Keys

48

The four navigation arrows are used to navigate between the different choices available in [Quick Menu], [Main Menu] and [Alarm Log]. Use the keys to move the cursor.

[OK] is used for choosing a parameter marked by the cursor and for enabling the change of a parameter.



Operation Keys for local control are found at the bottom of the control panel.



130BP046.10



[Hand On]

enables control of the frequency converter via the GLCP. [Hand on] also starts the motor, and it is now possible to enter the motor speed data by means of the arrow keys. The key can be selected as *Enable* [1] or *Disable* [0] via par. *0-40* [Hand on] key on LCP.

The following control signals will still be active when [Hand on] is activated:

- [Hand on] [Off] [Auto on]
- Reset
- Coasting stop inverse
- Reversing
- Set-up select lsb Set-up select msb
- Stop command from serial communication
- Quick stop
- DC brake

NOTE

External stop signals activated by means of control signals or a serial bus will override a "start" command via the LCP.

[Off]

stops the connected motor. The key can be selected as Enable [1] or Disable [0] via par. 0-41 [Off] key on LCP. If no external stop function is selected and the [Off] key is inactive the motor can only be stopped by disconnecting the mains supply.

[Auto On]

enables the frequency converter to be controlled via the control terminals and/or serial communication. When a start signal is applied on the control terminals and/or the bus, the frequency converter will start. The key can be selected as Enable [1] or Disable [0] via par. 0-42 [Auto on] key on LCP.

NOTE

An active HAND-OFF-AUTO signal via the digital inputs has higher priority than the control keys [Hand on] - [Auto on].

[Reset]

is used for resetting the frequency converter after an alarm (trip). It can be selected as *Enable* [1] or *Disable* [0] via par. 0-43 *Reset Keys on LCP*.

The parameter shortcut can be carried out by holding down the [Main Menu] key for 3 seconds. The parameter shortcut allows direct access to any parameter.



6.1.3 RS-485 Bus Connection

One or more frequency converters can be connected to a controller (or master) using the RS-485 standard interface. Terminal 68 is connected to the P signal (TX+, RX+), while terminal 69 is connected to the N signal (TX-,RX-).

If more than one frequency converter is connected to a master, use parallel connections.

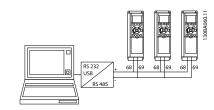


Illustration 6.1 Connection example.

In order to avoid potential equalizing currents in the screen, earth the cable screen via terminal 61, which is connected to the frame via an RC-link.

Bus termination

The RS-485 bus must be terminated by a resistor network at both ends. If the drive is the first or the last device in the RS-485 loop, set the switch S801 on the control card for ON.

For more information, see the paragraph Switches S201, S202, and S801.

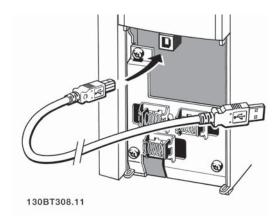
6.1.4 How to Connect a PC to the AKD 102

To control or program the frequency converter from a PC, install the MCT 10 Set-up Software.

The PC is connected via a standard (host/device) USB cable, or via the RS-485 interface as shown in the ADAP-KOOL* Drive AKD102 Design Guide, chapter How to Install > Installation of misc. connections.

NOTE

The USB connection is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals. The USB connection is connected to protection earth on the frequency converter. Use only isolated laptop as PC connection to the USB connector on the ADAP-KOOL* Drive.



6.1.5 PC Software Tools

PC-based Configuration Tool MCT 10

All Frequency converters are equipped with a serial communication port. Danfoss provides a PC tool for communication between PC and frequency converter, PC-based Configuration Tool MCT 10. Please check the section on *Available Literature* for detailed information on this tool.

MCT 10 Set-up Software

MCT 10 has been designed as an easy to use interactive tool for setting parameters in our frequency converters. . The xMCT 10 Set-up software will be useful for:



- Planning a communication network off-line. MCT 10 contains a complete frequency converter database
- Commissioning frequency converters on line
- Saving settings for all frequency converters
- Replacing a frequency converter in a network
- Simple and accurate documentation of frequency converter settings after commissioning.
- Expanding an existing network
- Future developed frequency converters will be supported

Save Frequency Converter Settings:

- 1. Connect a PC to the unit via USB com port. (Note: Use a PC, which is isolated from the mains, in conjunction with the USB port. Failure to do so may damage equipment.)
- 2. Open MCT 10 Set-up Software
- Choose "Read from drive"
- 4. Choose "Save as"

All parameters are now stored in the PC.

Load Frequency Converter Settings:

- 1. Connect a PC to the frequency converter via USB com port
- 2. Open MCT 10 Set-up software
- 3. Choose "Open" stored files will be shown
- 4. Open the appropriate file
- 5. Choose "Write to drive"

All parameter settings are now transferred to the frequency converter.

A separate manual forMCT 10 Set-up Software is available: MG.10.Rx.yy.

The MCT 10 Set-up Software Modules

The following modules are included in the software package:

| MCT Set-up 10 Software Setting parameters Copy to and from frequency converters Documentation and print out of parameter settings incl. diagrams |
|--|
| Ext. User Interface |
| Preventive Maintenance Schedule Clock settings |
| Timed Action Programming Smart Logic Controller Set-up |

Ordering number:

Please order the CD containing MCT 10 Set-up Software using code number 130B1000.



6.1.6 Tips and Tricks

| * | For the majority of ADAP-KOOL applications the Quick Menu, Quick Set-up and Function Set-up provides the simplest | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| | and quickest access to all the typical parameters required. | | |
| * | Whenever possible, performing an AMA, will ensure best shaft performance | | |
| * | Contrast of the display can be adjusted by pressing [Status] and [▲] for darker display or by pressing [Status] and [▼] | | |
| | for brighter dispaly | | |
| * | Under [Quick Menu] and [Changes Made] all parameters that have been changed from factory settings are displayed | | |
| * | Press and hold [Main Menu] key for 3 seconds for access to any parameter | | |
| * | For service purposes it is recommended to copy all parameters to the LCP, see par 0-50 for further information | | |

Table 6.1 Tips and tricks

6.1.7 Quick Transfer of Parameter Settings when Using GLCP

Once the set-up of a frequency converter is complete, it is recommended to store (backup) the parameter settings in the GLCP or on a PC via MCT 10 Set-up Software Tool.

AWARNING

Stop the motor before performing any of these operations.

Data storage in LCP:

- 1. Go to *0-50 LCP Copy*
- 2. Press the [OK] key
- 3. Select "All to LCP"
- 4. Press the [OK] key

All parameter settings are now stored in the GLCP indicated by the progress bar. When 100% is reached, press [OK].

The GLCP can now be connected to another frequency converter and the parameter settings copied to this frequency converter.

Data transfer from LCP to Frequency converter:

- 1. Go to 0-50 LCP Copy
- 2. Press the [OK] key
- 3. Select "All from LCP"
- Press the [OK] key

The parameter settings stored in the GLCP are now transferred to the frequency converter indicated by the progress bar. When 100% is reached, press [OK].

6.1.8 Initialisation to Default Settings

There are two ways to initialise the frequency converter to default: Recommended initialisation and manual initialisation. Please be aware that they have different impact according to the below description.

Recommended initialisation (via 14-22 Operation Mode)

- 1. Select 14-22 Operation Mode
- 2. Press [OK]
- 3. Select "Initialisation" (for NLCP select "2")
- 4. Press [OK]



- 5. Remove power to unit and wait for display to turn off.
- 6. Reconnect power and the frequency converter is reset. Note that first start-up takes a few more seconds
- 7. Press [Reset]

| 14-22 Operation Mode initialises all except: |
|---|
| 14-50 RFI Filter |
| 8-30 Protocol |
| 8-31 Address |
| 8-32 Baud Rate |
| 8-35 Minimum Response Delay |
| 8-36 Max Response Delay |
| 8-37 Maximum Inter-Char Delay |
| 15-00 Operating Hours to 15-05 Over Volt's |
| 15-20 Historic Log: Event to 15-22 Historic Log: Time |
| 15-30 Alarm Log: Error Code to 15-32 Alarm Log: Time |

NOTE

Parameters selected in 0-25 My Personal Menu, will stay present, with default factory setting.

Manual initialisation

NOTE

When carrying out manual initialisation, serial communication, RFI filter settings and fault log settings are reset. Removes parameters selected in *0-25 My Personal Menu*.

- 1. Disconnect from mains and wait until the display turns off.
- 2a. Press [Status] [Main Menu] [OK] at the same time while power up for Graphical LCP (GLCP)
- 2b. Press [Menu] while power up for LCP 101, Numerical Display
- 3. Release the keys after 5 s
- 4. The frequency converter is now programmed according to default settings

| This parameter initialises all except: | | |
|--|--|--|
| 15-00 Operating Hours | | |
| 15-03 Power Up's | | |
| 15-04 Over Temp's | | |
| 15-05 Over Volt's | | |



7 How to Programme the Frequency Converter

7.1 How to Programme

7.1.1 Parameter Set-Up

| Group | Title | Function |
|-------|---------------------------|--|
| 0- | Operation and Display | Parameters used to program the fundamental functions of the frequency converter and the LCP including: selection of language; selection of which variables are displayed at each position in the display (e.g. static duct pressure or condenser water return temperature can be displayed with the setpoint in small digits in the top row and feedback in large digits in the centre of the dispay); enabling/disabling of the LCP keys/buttons; passwords for the LCP; upload and download of commissioned parameters to/from the LCP and setting the built in clock. |
| 1- | Load / Motor | Parameters used to configure the frequency converter for the specific application and motor including: open or closed loop operation; type of application such as compressor, fan or centrifugal pump; motor nameplate data; auto-tuning of the drive to the motor for optimum performance; flying start (typically used for fan applications) and motor thermal protection. |
| 2- | Brakes | Parameters used to configure braking functions of the frequency converter which although not common in many ADAP-KOOL applications, can be useful on special fan applications. Parameters including: DC braking and resistor braking. |
| 3- | Reference / Ramps | Parameters used to program the minimum and maximum reference limits of speed (RPM/Hz) in open loop or in actual units when operating in closed loop; digital/preset references; jog speed; definition of the source of each reference (e.g. which analog input the reference signal is connected to); ramp up and down times and digital potentiometer settings. |
| 4- | Limits / Warnings | Parameters used to program limits and warnings of operation including: allowable motor direction; minimum and maximum motor speeds; torque and current limits to protect the pump, fan or compressor driven by the motor; warnings for low/high current, speed, reference, and feedback; missing motor phase protection; speed bypass frequencies including semi-automatic setup of these frequencies (e.g. to avoid resonance conditions on cooling tower and other fans). |
| 5- | Digital In / Out | Parameters used to program the functions of all digital inputs, digital outputs, relay outputs, pulse inputs and pulse outputs for terminals on the control card and all option cards. |
| 6- | Analog In / Out | Parameters used to program the functions associated with all analog inputs and analog outputs for the terminals on the control card and General Purpose I/O option (MCB108) (note: NOT Analog I/O option MCB109, see parameter group 26-**) including: analog input live zero timeout function (which for example can be used to command a cooling tower fan to operate at full speed if the condenser water return sensor fails); scaling of the analog input signals (for example to match the analog input to the mA and pressure range of a static duct pressure sensor); filter time constant to filter out electrical noise on the analog signal which can sometimes occur when long cables are installed; function and scaling of the analog outputs (for example to provide an analog output representing motor current or kW to an analog input of a DDC controller) and to configure the analog outputs to be controlled by the BMS via a high level interface (HLI) (e.g. to control a chilled water valve) including ability to define a default value of these outputs in the event of the HLI failing. |
| 8- | Communication and Options | Parameters used for configuring and monitoring functions associated with the serial communications / high level interface to the frequency converter |
| 14- | Special Functions | Parameters used to configure special functions of the frequency converter including: setting of the switching frequency to reduce audible noise from the motor (sometimes required for fan applications); kinetic back-up function (especially useful for critical applications in semi-conductor installations where performance under mains dip/mains loss is important); mains imbalance protection; automatic reset (to avoid the need for a manual reset of Alarms); energy optimisation parameters (which typically do not need changing but enable fine tuning of this automatic function (if necessary) ensuring the frequency converter and motor combination operate at their optimum efficiency at full and partial load conditions) and auto-derating functions (which enable the frequency converter to continue operation at reduced performance under extreme operating conditions ensuring maximum up time). |
| 15- | FC Information | Parameters providing operating data and other drive information including: operating and running hour counters; kWh counter; resetting of the running and kWh counters; alarm/fault log (where the past 10 alarms are logged along with any associated value and time) and drive and option card indentification parameters such as code number and software version. |
| 16- | Data Readouts | Read only parameters which display the status/value of many operating variables which can be displayed on the LCP or viewed in this parameter group. These parameters can be particularly useful during commissioning when interfacing with a BMS via a high level interface. |
| 18- | Info & Readouts | Read only parameters which display the last 10 preventative maintenance log items, actions and time and the value of analog inputs and outputs on the Analog I/O option card which can be particularly useful during commissioning when interfacing with a BMS via a high level interface. |
| 20- | FC Closed Loop | Parameters used to configure the closed loop PI(D) controller which controls the speed of the pump, fan or compressor in closed loop mode including: defining where each of the 3 possible feedback signals come from (e.g. which analog input or the BMS HLI); conversion factor for each of the feedback signals (e.g. where a pressure signal is used for indication of flow in an AHU or converting from pressure to temperature in a compressor application); engineering unit for the reference and feedback (e.g. Pa, kPa, m Wg, in Wg, bar, m3/s, °C, °F etc); the function (e.g. sum, difference, average, minimum or maximum) used to calculate the resulting feedback for single zone applications or the control philosophy for multi-zone applications; programming of the setpoint(s) and manual or auto-tuning of the PI(D) loop. |

Table 7.1 Parameter Groups



| Group | Title | Function |
|-------|---------------------------|---|
| 21- | Extended Closed Loop | Parameters used to configure the 3 extended closed loop PI(D) controllers which for example can be used to control external actuators (e.g. chilled water valve to maintain supply air temperature in a VAV system) including: engineering unit for the reference and feedback of each controller (e.g. °C, °F etc); defining the range of the reference/setpoint for each controller; defining where each of the references/setpoints and feedback signals come from (e.g. which analog input or the BMS HLI); programming of the setpoint and manual or auto-tuning of each of the PI(D) controllers. |
| 22- | Application Functions | Parameters used to monitor, protect and control pumps, fans and compressors including: no flow detection and protection of pumps (including auto-setup of this function); dry pump protection; end of curve detection and protection of pumps; sleep mode (especially useful for cooling tower and booster pump sets); broken belt detection (typically used for fan applications to detect no air flow instead of using a Δp switch installed across the fan); short cycle protection of compressors and pump flow compensation of setpoint (especially useful for secondary chilled water pump applications where the Δp sensor has been installed close to the pump and not acoss the furthest most significant load(s) in the system; using this function can compensate for the sensor installation and help to realise the maximum energy savings). |
| 23- | Time Based Functions | Time based parameters including: those used to initiate daily or weekly actions based on the built in real time clock (e.g. change of setpoint for night set back mode or start/stop of the pump/fan/compressor start/stop of an external equipment); preventative maintenance functions which can be based on running or operating hour time intervals or on specific dates and times; energy log (especially useful in retrofit applications or where information of the actual historical load (kW) on the pump/fan/compressor is of interest); trending (especially useful in retrofit or other applications where there is an interest to log operating power, current, frequency or speed of the pump/fan/compressor for analysis and a payback counter). |
| 24- | Application Functions 2 | Parameters used to set-up Fire Mode and/or to control a bypass contactor/starter if designed into the system. |
| 25- | Pack Controller | Parameters used to configure and monitor the built in compressor pack controller (typically used for pump booster sets). |
| 26- | Analog I/O Option MCB 109 | Parameters used to configure the Analog I/O option (MCB109) including: definition of the analog input types (e.g. voltage, Pt1000 or Ni1000) and scaling and definition of the analog output functions and scaling. |
| 28- | Compressor Functions | Parameters related to compressor functions: - Discharge temperature limits/ monitoring - Day/ Night settings - PO Optimization - Injection control |

Parameter descriptions and selections are displayed on the graphic (GLCP) or numeric (NLCP) display. (See relevant section for details.) Access the parameters by pressing the [Quick Menu] or [Main Menu] button on the control panel. The Quick Menu is used primarily for commissioning the unit at start-up by providing the parameters necessary to start operation. The Main Menu provides access to all parameters for detailed application programming.

All digital input/output and analog input/output terminals are multifunctional. All terminals have factory default functions suitable for the majority of ADAP-KOOL applications but if other special functions are required, they must be programmed as explained in parameter group 5 or 6.



7.1.2 Quick Menu Mode

Parameter Data

The graphical display (GLCP) provides access to all parameters listed under the Quick Menus. To set parameters using the [Quick Menu] button - enter or change parameter data or settings in accordance with the following procedure:

- 1. Press Ouick Menu button
- 2. Use the [▲] and [▼] buttons to find the parameter you want to change
- 3. Press [OK]
- 4. Use [▲] and [▼] buttons to select the correct parameter setting
- 5. Press [OK]
- 6. To move to a different digit within a parameter setting, use the [◀] and [▶] buttons
- 7. Highlighted area indicates digit selected for change
- 8. Press [Cancel] button to disregard change, or press [OK] to accept change and enter the new setting

Example of Changing Parameter Data

Assume parameter 22-60, Broken Belt Function is set to [Off]. However, you want to monitor the fan-belt condition - non-broken or broken - according to the following procedure:

- 1. Press Quick Menu key
- 2. Choose Function Setups with the [▼] button
- 3. Press [OK]
- 4. Choose Application Settings with the [▼] button
- 5. Press [OK]
- 6. Press [OK] again for Fan Functions
- 7. Choose Broken Belt Function by pressing [OK]
- 8. With [▼] button, choose [2] Trip

The frequency converter will now trip if a broken fan-belt is detected.

Select [My Personal Menu] to display only the parameters, which have been pre-selected and programmed as personal parameters. For example, an AHU or pump OEM may have pre-programmed these to be in My Personal Menu during factory commissioning to make on-site commissioning / fine tuning simpler. These parameters are selected in par. 0-25 *Personal Menu*. Up to 20 different parameters can be programmed in this menu.

If [No Operation] is selected in par. 5-12 *Terminal 27 Digital Input*, no connection to +24 V on terminal 27 is necessary to enable start.

If [Coast Inverse] (factory default value) is selected in par. 5-12 *Terminal 27 Digital Input*, a connection to +24V is necessary to enable start.

Select [Changes Made] to get information about:

- the last 10 changes. Use the up/down navigation keys to scroll between the last 10 changed parameters.
- the changes made since factory setting.

Select [Loggings] to get information about the display line read-outs. The information is shown as graphs. Only display parameters selected in par. 0-20 and par. 0-24 can be viewed. It is possible to store up to 120 samples in the memory for later reference.



Efficient Parameter Set-up for ADAP-KOOL Applications

The parameters can easily be set up for the vast majority of the ADAP-KOOL applications only by using the **[Quick Setup]** option. After pressing [Quick Menu], the different choices in the Quick Menu are listed. See also illustration 6.1 below and tables Q3-1 to Q3-4 in the following *Function Setups* section.

Example of using the Quick Setup option

Assume you want to set the Ramp Down Time to 100 seconds

- Select [Quick Setup]. The first par. 0-01 Language in Quick Setup appears
- 2. Press [▼] repeatedly until par. 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time appears with the default setting of 20 seconds
- 3. Press [OK]
- 4. Use the [◀] button to highlight the 3rd digit before the comma
- 5. Change '0' to '1' by using the [▲] button
- 6. Use the [▶] button to highlight the digit '2'
- 7. Change '2' to '0' with the [▼] button
- 8. Press [OK]

The new ramp-down time is now set to 100 seconds. It is recommended to do the set-up in the order listed.

NOTE

A complete description of the function is found in the parameter sections of these Operating Instructions.

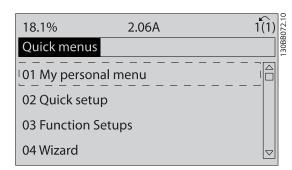


Illustration 7.1 Quick Menu view.

The Quick Setup menu gives access to the 13 most important setup parameters of the drive. After programming the drive will, in most cases be ready for operation. The 13* Quick Setup parameters are shown in the table below. A complete description of the function is given in the parameter description sections of this manual. The display showing depends on choices made in parameter 0-02 and 0-03. The default setting of parameters 0-02 and 0-03 depends on which region of the world the frequency converter is supplied to but can be reprogrammed as required.

| Par. | Designation | [Units] |
|------|----------------------------------|---------|
| 0-01 | Language | |
| 1-03 | Torque characteristics | |
| 1-20 | Motor Power | [kW] |
| 1-21 | Motor Power* | [HP] |
| 1-22 | Motor Voltage | [V] |
| 1-23 | Motor Frequency | [Hz] |
| 1-24 | Motor Current | [A] |
| 1-25 | Motor Nominal Speed | [RPM] |
| 1-39 | Motor Poles | |
| 4-12 | Motor Speed Low Limit* | [Hz] |
| 4-14 | Motor Speed High Limit* | [Hz] |
| 3-02 | Minimum Reference | |
| 3-03 | Maximum Reference | |
| 3-41 | Ramp 1 Ramp up Time | [s] |
| 3-42 | Ramp 1 Ramp down Time | [s] |
| 3-13 | Reference Site | |
| 5-10 | Terminal 18 Digital Input | |
| 1-29 | Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA) | |

Table 7.2 Quick Setup parameters

Option:



| 0-01 | 0-01 Language | | |
|--|---------------|---|--|
| Option: | | Function: | |
| Defines the language to be used in the display | | Defines the language to be used in the display. | |
| | | The frequency converter can be delivered with 4 | |
| | | different language packages. English and German | |
| | | are included in all packages. English cannot be | |
| | | erased or manipulated. | |
| [0] * | English | Part of Language packages 1 - 4 | |
| [1] | German | Part of Language packages 1 - 4 | |
| [2] | French | Part of Language package 1 | |
| [4] | Spanish | Part of Language package 1 | |
| [5] | Italian | Part of Language package 1 | |
| [7] | Dutch | Part of Language package 1 | |

1-03 Torque Characteristics

| 1-0 | 1-03 Torque Characteristics | | |
|----------|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Ор | tion: | Function: | |
| [O] * | Compressor CT | For speed control of screw and scroll compressors. Provides a voltage which is optimized for a constant torque load characteristic of the motor in the entire range down to 15 Hz. | |
| [1] | Condenser VT | For speed control of centrifugal pumps and fans. Also to be used when controlling more than one motor from the same frequency converter (e.g. multiple condenser fans or cooling tower fans). Provides a voltage which is optimized for a squared torque load characteristic of the motor. | |
| [2] | Compressor AEO CT | Auto Energy Optimization Compressor. For optimum energy efficient speed control of screw, scroll and piston compressors. Provides a voltage which is optimized for a constant torque load characteristic of the motor in the entire range down to 15Hz but in addition the AEO feature will adapt the voltage exactly to the current load situation, thereby reducing energy consumption and audible noise from the motor. To obtain optimal performance, the motor power factor cos phi must be set correctly. This value is set in par. 14-43, Motor cos phi. The parameter has a default value which is automatically adjusted when the motor data is programmed. These settings will typically ensure optimum motor voltage but if the motor power factor cos phi requires tuning, an AMA function can be carried out using par. 1-29, Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA). It is very rarely necessary to adjust the motor power factor parameter manually. | |
| [3] | Single fan/ pump AEO | Auto Energy Optimization VT . For optimum energy efficient speed control of centrifugal pumps and fans. Provides a voltage which is optimized for a squared torque load characteristic of the motor but in addition the AEO feature will adapt the voltage exactly to the current load situation, thereby reducing | |

1-03 Torque Characteristics

| Function: |
|---|
| energy consumption and audible noise from |
| the motor. To obtain optimal performance, |
| the motor power factor cos phi must be set |
| correctly. This value is set in par. 14-43, Motor |
| cos phi. The parameter has a default value |
| and is automatically adjusted when the motor |
| data is programmed. These settings will |
| typically ensure optimum motor voltage but if |
| the motor power factor cos phi requires |
| tuning, an AMA function can be carried out |
| using par. 1-29, Automatic Motor Adaptation |
| (AMA). It is very rarely necessary to adjust the |
| motor power factor parameter manually. |

| 1-20 Motor Power [kW] | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Range | ; | Function: | |
| 4.00 | [0.09 - | Enter the nominal motor power in kW | |
| kW* | 3000.00 kW] | according to the motor nameplate data. | |
| | | The default value corresponds to the | |
| | | nominal rated output of the unit. | |
| | | This parameter cannot be adjusted while | |
| | | the motor is running. Depending on the | |
| | | choices made in 0-03 Regional Settings, | |
| | | either 1-20 Motor Power [kW] or 1-21 Motor | |
| | | Power [HP] is made invisible. | |

| 1-21 I | 1-21 Motor Power [HP] | | | | |
|--------|-----------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Range | | Function: | | | |
| 4.00 | [0.09 - | Enter the nominal motor power in HP | | | |
| hp* | 3000.00 hp] | according to the motor nameplate data. | | | |
| | | The default value corresponds to the | | | |
| | | nominal rated output of the unit. | | | |
| | | This parameter cannot be adjusted while | | | |
| | | the motor is running. | | | |
| | | Depending on the choices made in | | | |
| | | 0-03 Regional Settings, either 1-20 Motor | | | |
| | | Power [kW] or 1-21 Motor Power [HP] is | | | |
| | | made invisible. | | | |

| 1-22 Motor Voltage | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Range: | | Function: | |
| 500. V* | [10 1000. V] | Enter the nominal motor voltage according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. | |
| | | and motor is raining. | |



| 1-23 Motor Frequency | | | |
|----------------------|----------|---|--|
| Range: | | Function: | |
| 50. | [20 - | Select the motor frequency value from the | |
| Hz* | 1000 Hz] | motor nameplate data.For 87 Hz operation | |
| | | with 230/400 V motors, set the nameplate | |
| | | data for 230 V/50 Hz. Adapt 4-13 Motor | |
| | | Speed High Limit [RPM] and 3-03 Maximum | |
| | | Reference to the 87 Hz application. | |

NOTE

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

| 1-24 | 1-24 Motor Current | | | |
|---------|------------------------|--|--|--|
| Range: | | Function: | | |
| 7.20 A* | [0.10 - 10000.00 A] | Enter the nominal motor current value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating motor torque, motor thermal protection etc. | | |

NOTE

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

| 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|---|--|
| Range: | Function: | | |
| 1420. RPM* | [100 - 60000 RPM] | Enter the nominal motor speed value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating automatic motor compensations. | |

NOTE

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

| 1-39 | 1-39 Motor Poles | | | |
|------------|---------------------|--|---|--|
| Range: | | Function: | | |
| 4. N/A* | [2 - 100 N/A] | Enter the number of m Poles ~nn@ 50 Hz 2 2700 - 2880 4 1350 - 1450 6 700 - 960 The table shows the number of various motors designed for ot The motor pole value is because it refers to the pairs of poles. The frequinitial setting of 1-39 M 1-23 Motor Frequency M | ~nn@60 Hz 3250 - 3460 1625 - 1730 840 - 1153 Imber of poles for normal s motor types. Define her frequencies separately. s always an even number, total number of poles, not uency converter creates the otor Poles based on dotor Frequency and lead Motor Nominal Speed. | |

| 4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz] | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| Range: | Function: | | |
| Application | [0 - par. | Enter the minimum limit for motor | |
| Dependent* | 4-14 Hz] speed. The Motor Speed Low Limit | | |
| | can be set to correspond to the | | |
| | minimum output frequency of the | | |
| | motor shaft. The Speed Low Limit | | |
| | must not exceed the setting in | | |
| | | 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]. | |

| 4-14 Mo | 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz] | | | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Range: | | Function: | | |
| 50/60.0 Hz* | [par. 4-12 - par. 4-19 Hz] | Enter the maximum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed High Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's recommended maximum of the motor shaft. The Motor Speed High Limit must exceed the in 4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]. Only 4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM] or 4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz] will be displayed depending on other | | |
| | | parameters in the Main Menu and depending on default settings dependant on global location. | | |

NOTE

Max. output frequency cannot exceed 10% of the inverter switching frequency (14-01 Switching Frequency).

| 3-02 Minimum Reference | | | |
|------------------------|----------------|---|--|
| Range: | | Function: | |
| 0 ReferenceFeed- | [-999999.999 - | Enter the Minimum | |
| backUnit* | par. 3-03 | Reference. The Minimum | |
| | ReferenceFeed- | Reference is the lowest | |
| | backUnit] | value obtainable by | |
| | | summing all references. | |
| | | The Minimum Reference | |
| | | value and unit matches | |
| | | the configuration choice | |
| | | made in 1-00 Configu- | |
| | | ration Mode and | |
| | | 20-12 Reference/Feedback | |
| | | Unit, respectively. | |
| | | NOTE | |
| | | This parameter is used in open loop only. | |



| 2.02. Marrian | D-f | |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| 3-03 Maximum Reference | | |
| Range: | | Function: |
| 0 ReferenceFeed-backUnit* | [par. 3-02 - 999999.999 ReferenceFeed- backUnit] | Enter the maximum acceptable value for the remote reference. The Maximum Reference value and unit matches the configuration choice made in 1-00 Configuration Mode and 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit, respectively. NOTE If operating with 1-00 Configuration Mode set for Closed Loop [3], 20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb. must be used. |

| 3-41 | 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time | | |
|-------|--------------------------|--|--|
| Rang | e: | Function: | |
| 10.00 | [1.00 - | Enter the ramp-up time, i.e. the acceleration time | |
| s* | 3600.00 | from 0 RPM to 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed. Choose | |
| | s] | a ramp-up time such that the output current | |
| | | does not exceed the current limit in 4-18 Current | |
| | | Limit during ramping. See ramp-down time in | |
| | | 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time. | |
| | | $par.3 - 41 = \frac{tacc \times nnorm[par.1 - 25]}{ref[rpm]}[s]$ | |

| 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time | | | |
|----------------------------|---------|--|--|
| Rang | e: | Function: | |
| 20.00 | [1.00 - | Enter the ramp-down time, i.e. the deceleration | |
| s* | 3600.00 | time from 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed to 0 RPM. | |
| | s] | Choose a ramp-down time such that no over- | |
| | | voltage arises in the inverter due to regenerative | |
| | | operation of the motor, and such that the | |
| | | generated current does not exceed the current | |
| | | limit set in 4-18 Current Limit. See ramp-up time | |
| | | in 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time. | |
| | | $par.3 - 42 = \frac{tdec \times nnorm [par.1 - 25]}{ref[rpm]} [s]$ | |

| 3-13 | 3-13 Reference Site | | |
|-------|--------------------------|---|--|
| Opt | ion: | Function: | |
| | | Select which reference site to activate. | |
| [0] * | Linked to Hand / Auto | Use local reference when in Hand mode; or remote reference when in Auto mode. | |
| [1] | Remote | Use remote reference in both Hand mode and Auto mode. | |

| 3-13 | 3-13 Reference Site | | |
|---------|---------------------|---|--|
| Option: | | Function: | |
| [2] | Local | Use local reference in both Hand mode and | |
| | | Auto mode. | |
| | | NOTE | |
| | | When set to Local [2], the frequency converter will start with this setting again following a 'power down'. | |

| | i | again following a 'power down'. | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| 5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Opti | | Function: | | |
| [0] | No operation | No reaction to signals transmitted to | | |
| F11 | Danat | terminal. | | |
| [1] | Reset | Resets frequency converter after a TRIP/ ALARM. Not all alarms can be reset. | | |
| [2] | Coast inverse | Leaves motor in free mode. Logic '0' => | | |
| | | coasting stop. | | |
| | | (Default Digital input 27): Coasting stop, | | |
| | | inverted input (NC). | | |
| [3] | Coast and | Reset and coasting stop Inverted input | | |
| | reset inverse | (NC). | | |
| | | Leaves motor in free mode and resets the | | |
| | | frequency converter. Logic '0' => coasting | | |
| | | stop and reset. | | |
| [5] | DC-brake | Inverted input for DC braking (NC). | | |
| | inverse | Stops motor by energizing it with a DC current for a certain time period. See | | |
| | | 2-01 DC Brake Current to 2-03 DC Brake Cut | | |
| | | In Speed [RPM]. The function is only active | | |
| | | when the value in 2-02 DC Braking Time is | | |
| | | different from 0. Logic '0' => DC braking. | | |
| [6] | Stop inverse | Stop Inverted function. Generates a stop | | |
| | · | function when the selected terminal goes | | |
| | | from logical level '1' to '0'. The stop is | | |
| | | performed according to the selected ramp | | |
| | | time (3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time, | | |
| | | 3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time, par. 3-62, | | |
| | | par. 3-72). | | |
| | | NOTE | | |
| | | When the frequency converter is at | | |
| | | the torque limit and has received a | | |
| | | stop command, it may not stop by | | |
| | | itself. To ensure that the frequency | | |
| | | converter stops, configure a digital | | |
| | | output to <i>Torque limit & stop</i> [27] and | | |
| | | connect this digital output to a digital input that is configured as coast. | | |
| | | - | | |
| [7] | External | Same function as Coasting stop, inverse, | | |
| | Interlock | but External Interlock generates the alarm | | |
| | | message 'external fault' on the display when the terminal which is programmed | | |
| | | for Coast Inverse is logic '0'. The alarm | | |
| | | message will also be active via digital | | |

outputs and relay outputs, if programmed



| 5-10 | 5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Option: Function: | | | | |
| 1 | | for External Interlock. The alarm can be | | |
| | | reset using a digital input or the [RESET] | | |
| | | key if the cause for the External Interlock | | |
| | | has been removed. A delay can be | | |
| | | programmed in 22-00 External Interlock | | |
| | | Delay, External Interlock Time. After | | |
| | | applying a signal to the input, the | | |
| | | reaction described above will be delayed | | |
| | | with the time set in 22-00 External | | |
| | | Interlock Delay. | | |
| [8] * | Start | Select start for a start/stop command. | | |
| | | Logic '1' = start, logic '0' = stop. | | |
| | | (Default Digital input 18) | | |
| [9] | Latched start | Motor starts, if a pulse is applied for min. | | |
| | | 2 ms. Motor stops when Stop inverse is | | |
| | | activated | | |
| [10] | Reversing | Changes direction of motor shaft rotation. | | |
| | | Select Logic '1' to reverse. The reversing | | |
| | | signal only changes the direction of | | |
| | | rotation. It does not activate the start | | |
| | | function. Select both directions in | | |
| | | 4-10 Motor Speed Direction. | | |
| | | (Default Digital input 19). | | |
| [11] | Start reversing | Used for start/stop and for reversing on | | |
| | | the same wire. Signals on start are not | | |
| | | allowed at the same time. | | |
| [14] | Jog | Used for activating jog speed. See | | |
| | | 3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]. | | |
| | | (Default Digital input 29) | | |
| [15] | Preset | Used for shifting between external | | |
| | reference on | reference and preset reference. It is | | |
| | | assumed that External/preset [1] has been | | |
| | | selected in <i>3-04 Reference Function</i> . Logic | | |
| | | '0' = external reference active; logic '1' = | | |
| | | one of the eight preset references is | | |
| | | active. | | |
| [16] | Preset ref bit 0 | Enables a choice between one of the | | |
| | | eight preset references according to the | | |
| | | table below. | | |
| [17] | Preset ref bit 1 | Enables a choice between one of the | | |
| | | eight preset references according to the | | |
| | _ | table below. | | |
| [18] | Preset ref bit 2 | Enables a choice between one of the | | |
| | | eight preset references according to the | | |
| | | table below. | | |
| | | Preset ref. bit 2 1 0 | | |
| | | Preset ref. 0 0 0 0 | | |
| | | Preset ref. 1 | | |
| | | Preset ref. 3 0 1 1 | | |
| | | Preset ref. 4 | | |
| | | Preset ref. 6 1 1 0 | | |
| | | Preset ref. 7 1 1 1 | | |
| | | | | |

| Option: Funct | ! |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| | ion: |
| | actual reference. The frozen |
| conditi | on for Speed up and Speed down |
| | used. If Speed up/down is used, the change always follows ramp 2 |
| | amp 2 Ramp Up Time and amp 2 Ramp Down Time) in the |
| |) - 3-03 Maximum Reference. (For |
| | loop see par. 20-14, Maximum |
| | actual motor frequency (Hz). The |
| | motor frequency is now the point |
| | ole/condition for Speed up and down to be used. If Speed up/ |
| | s used, the speed change always |
| | ramp 2 (3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up |
| | nd 3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time) range 0 - 1-23 Motor Frequency. |
| NOT | |
| | Freeze output is active, the |
| | ncy converter cannot be |
| | ed via a low 'start [13]' signal. he frequency converter via a |
| | al programmed for Coasting |
| inverso [3]. | e [2] or Coast and reset, inverse |
| ' ' | ital control of the up/down speed ed (motor potentiometer). Activate |
| | nction by selecting either Freeze ce or Freeze output. When Speed |
| ' | ctivated for less than 400 msec. the greference will be increased by |
| | If Speed up is activated for more |
| | 00 msec. the resulting reference will |
| | ccording to Ramp 1 in 3-41 Ramp 1 Jp Time. |
| [22] Speed down Same a | s Speed up [21]. |
| · · · · | one of the four set-ups. Set par. |
| | Multi Set-up. s Set-up select bit 0 [23]. |
| | t Digital input 32) |
| · · | which ramp to use. Logic "0" will |
| select r ramp 2 | ramp 1 while logic "1" will select |
| | to activate function selected in |
| | Mains Failure. Mains failure is active Logic "0" situation. |
| [39] Day/ Night | |
| Control [52] Pup Permissive The inc | out terminal for which the Dur |
| permiss | out terminal, for which the Run sive has been programmed must be " before a start command can be |
| accepte | ed. Run permissive has a logic unction related to the terminal |

7

5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input Option: **Function:** which is programmed for START [8], Jog [14] or Freeze Output [20], which means that in order to start running the motor, both conditions must be fulfilled. If Run Permissive is programmed on multiple terminals, Run permissive needs only be logic '1' on one of the terminals for the function to be carried out. The digital output signal for Run Request (Start [8], Jog [14] or Freeze output [20]) programmed in par. 5-3*, or par. 5-4*, will not be affected by Run Permissive. [53] Hand start A signal applied will put the frequency converter into Hand mode as if button Hand On on the LCP has been pressed and a normal stop command will be overridden. If disconnecting the signal, the motor will stop. To make any other start commands valid, another digital input must be assign to Auto Start and a signal applied to this. The Hand On and Auto On buttons on the LCP has no impact. The Off button on the LCP will override Hand Start and Auto Start. Press either the Hand On or Auto On button to make Hand Start and Auto Start active again. If no signal on neither Hand Start nor Auto Start, the motor will stop regardless of any normal Start command applied. If signal applied to both Hand Start and Auto Start, the function will be Auto Start. If pressing the Off button on the LCP the motor will stop regardless of signals on Hand Start and Auto Start. [54] Auto start A signal applied will put the frequency converter into Auto mode as if the LCP button Auto On has been pressed. See also Hand Start [53] [55] DigiPot Uses the input as an INCREASE signal to Increase the Digital Potentiometer function described in parameter group 3-9* [56] DigiPot Uses the input as a DECREASE signal to Decrease the Digital Potentiometer function described in parameter group 3-9* [57] DigiPot Clear Uses the input to CLEAR the Digital Potentiometer reference described in parameter group 3-9* [62] **Reset Counter** Input for reset of counter A. [63] Counter B (up) (Terminal 29 and 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter. [65] Reset Counter Input for reset of counter B. [66] Sleep Mode Forces frequency converter into Sleep Mode (see par. 22-4*).

| Option: | | Function: |
|---------|-------------|--|
| [78] | Reset | Resets all data in 16-96 Maintenance Word |
| | Preventive | to 0. |
| | Maintenance | |
| | Word | |
| [120] | Lead Pump | Starts/ stops the lead pump (controlled by |
| | Start | AKD 102). |
| [130] | Comp. 1 | The input signal must be low before the |
| | Interlock | AKD 102 is able to start compressor 1. |
| [131] | Comp. 2 | The input signal must be low before the |
| | Interlock | AKD 102 is able to start compressor 2. |
| [132] | Comp. 3 | The input signal must be low before the |
| | Interlock | AKD 102 is able to start compressor 3. |

The input signal must be high before the

The input signal must be high before the

The input signal must be high before the

AKD 102 is able to start compressor 1.

AKD 102 is able to start compressor 2.

AKD 102 is able to start compressor 3.

5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input

[139] Comp. 1 Inv.

[140]

[141]

Interlock

Interlock

Interlock

Comp. 2 Inv.

Comp. 3 Inv.

| 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA) | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Option: | | Function: | |
| | | The AMA function optimizes dynamic motor performance by automatically optimizing the advanced motor parameters 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs) to 1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)) while the motor is stationary. | |
| [0] * | Off | No function | |
| [1] | Enable complete AMA | performs AMA of the stator resistance R_s , the rotor resistance R_r , the stator leakage reactance X_1 , the rotor leakage reactance X_2 and the main reactance X_h . | |
| [2] | Enable reduced AMA | Performs a reduced AMA of the stator resistance R_s in the system only. Select this option if an LC filter is used between the frequency converter and the motor. | |

Activate the AMA function by pressing [Hand on] after selecting [1] or [2]. See also the item *Automatic Motor Adaptation* in the Design Guide. After a normal sequence, the display will read: "Press [OK] to finish AMA". After pressing the [OK] key the frequency converter is ready for operation.

NOTE:

- For the best adaptation of the frequency converter, run AMA on a cold motor
- AMA cannot be performed while the motor is running

How to Programme the Frequ...

NOTE

It is important to set motor par. 1-2* Motor Data correctly, since these form part of the AMA algorithm. An AMA must be performed to achieve optimum dynamic motor performance. It may take up to 10 min., depending on motor power rating.

NOTE

Avoid generating external torque during AMA.

NOTE

If one of the settings in par. 1-2* Motor Data is changed, 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs) to 1-39 Motor Poles, the advanced motor parameters, will return to default setting. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

NOTE

Full AMA should be run without filter only while reduced AMA should be run with filter.

See section: *Application Examples > Automatic Motor Adaptation* in the Design Guide.

7



7.1.3 Function Setups

The Function set-up provides quick and easy access to all parameters required for the majority of ADAP-KOOL applications including most VAV and CAV supply and return fans, cooling tower fans, Primary, Secondary and Condenser Water Pumps and other pump, fan and compressor applications.

How to access Function Set-up - example How to change the output on "Analog output 42"



Illustration 7.2 Step 1: Turn on the frequency converter (yellow LED lights)



Illustration 7.3 Step 2: Press the [Quick Menus] button (Quick Menus choices appear).

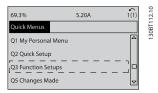


Illustration 7.4 Step 3: Use the up/down navigation keys to scroll down to Function Setups. Press [OK].

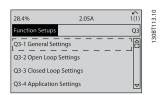


Illustration 7.5 Step 4: Function Setups choices appear. Choose 03-1 *General Settings*. Press [OK].



Illustration 7.6 Step 5: Use the up/down navigation keys to scroll down to i.e. par. 03-11 *Analog Outputs*. Press [OK].



Illustration 7.7 Step 6: Choose par. 6-50 *Terminal 42 Output*. Press [OK].



Illustration 7.8 Step 7: Use the up/down navigation keys to select between the different choices. Press [OK].



The Function Setup parameters are grouped in the following way:

| Q3-1 General Settings | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Q3-10 Adv. Motor Settings | Q3-11 Analog Output | Q3-12 Clock Settings | Q3-13 Display Settings |
| 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection | 6-50 Terminal 42 Output | 0-70 Set date and time | 0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small |
| 1-93 Thermistor Source | 6-51 Terminal 42 Output min. scale | 0-71 Date format | 0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small |
| 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaption | 6-52 Terminal 42 Output max. scale | 0-72 Time format | 0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small |
| 14-01 Switching Frequency | | 0-74 DST/Summertime | 0-23 Display Line 2 large |
| | | 0-76 DST/Summertime start | 0-24 Display Line 3 large |
| | | 0-77 DST/Summertime end | 0-37 Display Text 1 |
| | | | 0-38 Display Text 2 |
| | | | 0-39 Display Text 3 |

| Q3-2 Open Loop Settings | |
|--|---|
| 10 Configuration Mode | |
| 12 Minimum Reference | l |
| 3 Maximum reference | |
| 5 Reference 1 Source | |
| 0 Terminal 53 Low Voltage | |
| 1 Terminal 53 High Voltage | |
| 4 Terminal 53 Low Reference / Feedb. value | |
| 5 Terminal 53 High ref / Feed. value | |
| 0 Preset reference | |

| | Q3-3 Closed Loop Settings |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1-00 Configuration mode | |
| 20-00 Feedback 1 Source | |
| 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit | |
| 6-20 Term 54 low voltage | |
| 6-21 Term 54 high voltage | |
| 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current (only visible if switch set to I) | |
| 6-23 Terminal 54 High Current (only visible if switch set to I) | |
| 6-24 Terminal 54 Low ref / Feedb. value | |
| 6-25 Terminal 54 High ref / Feedb. value | |
| 3-02 Min. Reference | |
| 3-03 Max. Reference | |
| 20-21 Setpoint 1 | |
| 20-93 PID Proportional Gain | |
| 20-94 PID Integral Time | |
| 3-13 Reference site | |

| Q3-4 Application Settings | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Compressor | Condenser | Single fan/ pump | |
| 22-75 Short Cycle Protection | 22-40 Minimum run time | 22-40 Minimum run time | |
| 22-76 Interval between Starts | 22-41 Minumum sleep time | 22-41 Minumum sleep time | |
| 22-77 Minimum Run Time | 22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] | 22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] | |
| 20-00 Feedback 1 Source | 22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz] | 22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz] | |
| 20-01 Feedback 1 Conversion | 22-44 Wake up ref. /FB difference | 22-44 Wake up ref. /FB difference | |
| 20-02 Feedback 1 Source Unit | 20-00 Feedback 1 Source | | |
| 20-30 Refrigerant | 20-01 Feedback 1 Conversion | | |
| 20-40 ThermostatPressostat | 20-02 Feedback 1 Source Unit | | |
| 20-41 Cut-out value | 20-30 Refrigerant | | |
| 20-42 Cut-in value | 20-40 ThermostatPressostat | | |
| 25-00 Pack Controller | 20-41 Cut-out value | | |
| 25-06 Number of compressors | 20-42 Cut-in value | | |
| 25-20 Neutral zone | | | |
| 25-21 +zone | | | |
| 25-22 -zone | | | |

See also ADAP-KOOL® Drive AKD102 Programming Guide for a detailed description of the Function Setups parameter groups.



| 0-20 D | Pisplay Line 1.1 Sm | all |
|------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Option | : | Function: |
| | | Select a variable for display in line |
| | | 1, left position. |
| [0] | None | No display value selected |
| [37] | Display Text 1 | Present control word |
| [38] | Display Text 2 | Enables an individual text string to |
| | | be written, for display in the LCP or |
| | | to be read via serial communi- |
| | | cation. |
| [39] | Display Text 3 | Enables an individual text string to |
| | | be written, for display in the LCP or |
| | | to be read via serial communi- |
| | | cation. |
| [89] | Date and Time | Displays the current date and time. |
| | Readout | |
| [953] | Profibus Warning | Displays Profibus communication |
| | Word | warnings. |
| [1005] | Readout Transmit | View the number of CAN control |
| | Error Counter | transmission errors since the last |
| ra c = · · | | power-up. |
| [1006] | Readout Receive | View the number of CAN control |
| | Error Counter | receipt errors since the last power- |
| | | up. |
| [1007] | Readout Bus Off | View the number of Bus Off events |
| | Counter | since the last power-up. |
| [1013] | Warning | View a DeviceNet-specific warning |
| | Parameter | word. One separate bit is assigned |
| | | to every warning. |
| [1115] | LON Warning Word | Shows the LON-specific warnings. |
| [1117] | XIF Revision | Shows the version of the external |
| | | interface file of the Neuron C chip |
| | | on the LON option. |
| [1118] | LON Works | Shows the software version of the |
| | Revision | application program of the Neuron |
| | | C chip on the LON option. |
| [1501] | Running Hours | View the number of running hours |
| | _ | of the motor. |
| [1502] | kWh Counter | View the mains power consumption |
| | | in kWh. |
| [1600] | Control Word | View the Control Word sent from |
| | | the frequency converter via the |
| | | serial communication port in hex |
| | | code. |
| [1601] | Reference [Unit] | Total reference (sum of digital/ |
| | | analog/preset/bus/freeze ref./catch |
| | | up and slow-down) in selected unit. |
| [1602] * | Reference % | Total reference (sum of digital/ |
| | | analog/preset/bus/freeze ref./catch |
| | | up and slow-down) in percent. |
| [1603] | Status Word | Present status word |
| [1605] | Main Actual Value | One or more warnings in a Hex |
| | [%] | code |
| [1609] | Custom Readout | View the user-defined readouts as |
| | | defined in par. 0-30, 0-31 and 0-32. |

| Poption: Function: | 0-20 D | isplay Line 1.1 Sm | all |
|--|---------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| motor in kW. [1611] Power [hp] Actual power consumed by the motor in HP. [1612] Motor Voltage Voltage supplied to the motor. [1613] Motor Frequency Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in Hz. [1614] Motor Current Phase current of the motor measured as effective value. [1615] Frequency [%] Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent. [1616] Torque [Nm] Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque. [1617] Speed [RPM] Speed in RPM (motor shaft speed in revolutions per minute). The accuracy is dependent on the set slip compensation, par. 1-62 or on the motor speed feedback - if available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | Option: | . | Function: |
| motor in HP. | [1610] | Power [kW] | |
| [1613] Motor Frequency Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in Hz. [1614] Motor Current Phase current of the motor measured as effective value. [1615] Frequency [%] Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent. [1616] Torque [Nm] Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque. [1617] Speed [RPM] Speed in RPM (motor shaft speed in revolutions per minute). The accuracy is dependent on the set slip compensation, par. 1-62 or on the motor speed feedback - if available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Percentage load of the inverters | [1611] | Power [hp] | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| frequency from the frequency converter in Hz. [1614] Motor Current Phase current of the motor measured as effective value. [1615] Frequency [%] Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent. [1616] Torque [Nm] Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque. [1617] Speed [RPM] Speed in RPM (motor shaft speed in revolutions per minute). The accuracy is dependent on the set slip compensation, par. 1-62 or on the motor speed feedback - if available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | [1612] | Motor Voltage | Voltage supplied to the motor. |
| frequency from the frequency converter in Hz. [1614] Motor Current Phase current of the motor measured as effective value. [1615] Frequency [%] Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent. [1616] Torque [Nm] Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque. [1617] Speed [RPM] Speed in RPM (motor shaft speed in revolutions per minute). The accuracy is dependent on the set slip compensation, par. 1-62 or on the motor speed feedback - if available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | [1613] | Motor Frequency | Motor frequency, i.e. the output |
| [1614] Motor Current Phase current of the motor measured as effective value. [1615] Frequency [%] Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent. [1616] Torque [Nm] Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque. [1617] Speed [RPM] Speed in RPM (motor shaft speed in revolutions per minute). The accuracy is dependent on the set slip compensation, par. 1-62 or on the motor speed feedback - if available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Percentage load of the inverters [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | frequency from the frequency |
| measured as effective value. [1615] Frequency [%] Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent. [1616] Torque [Nm] Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque. [1617] Speed [RPM] Speed in RPM (motor shaft speed in revolutions per minute). The accuracy is dependent on the set slip compensation, par. 1-62 or on the motor speed feedback - if available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Percentage load of the inverters | | | converter in Hz. |
| Terquency [%] Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent. | [1614] | Motor Current | Phase current of the motor |
| frequency from the frequency converter in percent. [1616] Torque [Nm] Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque. [1617] Speed [RPM] Speed in RPM (motor shaft speed in revolutions per minute). The accuracy is dependent on the set slip compensation, par. 1-62 or on the motor speed feedback - if available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Percentage load of the inverters [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | measured as effective value. |
| Converter in percent. | [1615] | Frequency [%] | Motor frequency, i.e. the output |
| Torque [Nm] Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque. | | | frequency from the frequency |
| of the rated motor torque. [1617] Speed [RPM] Speed in RPM (motor shaft speed in revolutions per minute). The accuracy is dependent on the set slip compensation, par. 1-62 or on the motor speed feedback - if available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | converter in percent. |
| Speed [RPM] Speed in RPM (motor shaft speed in revolutions per minute). The accuracy is dependent on the set slip compensation, par. 1-62 or on the motor speed feedback - if available. Intermal Interm | [1616] | Torque [Nm] | Present motor load as a percentage |
| revolutions per minute). The accuracy is dependent on the set slip compensation, par. 1-62 or on the motor speed feedback - if available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | · |
| accuracy is dependent on the set slip compensation, par. 1-62 or on the motor speed feedback - if available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | [1617] | Speed [RPM] | i i |
| slip compensation, par. 1-62 or on the motor speed feedback - if available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | ' |
| the motor speed feedback - if available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | |
| available. [1618] Motor Thermal Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | · · · |
| Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. Torque [%] Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. Torque [%] Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. Torque [%] Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. Torque [%] Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. Thermal Drive Percentage load of the inverters Load Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | ' |
| calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | [1618] | Motor Thermal | |
| also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cut- out limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | [] | motor mema | |
| Temperature. [1622] Torque [%] Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | · · |
| in percentage. [1630] DC Link Voltage Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | |
| Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter. Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency value. Intermediate circuit value. Intermediate value. Int | [1622] | Torque [%] | Shows the actual torque produced, |
| frequency converter. [1632] BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | in percentage. |
| BrakeEnergy/s Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. | [1630] | DC Link Voltage | Intermediate circuit voltage in the |
| an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 min External brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | frequency converter. |
| Stated as an instantaneous value. [1633] BrakeEnergy/2 min Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | [1632] | BrakeEnergy/s | · |
| BrakeEnergy/2 min Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. | | | |
| min external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | |
| power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | [1633] | •, | · ' |
| the most recent 120 seconds. [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | min | |
| [1634] Heatsink Temp. Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cutout limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | [' |
| the frequency converter. The cut- out limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | [1634] | Heatsink Temp | |
| out limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | [103-1] | cuomik remp. | · |
| in occurs at 70 ±5° C. [1635] Thermal Drive Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | |
| Load [1636] Inv. Nom. Current Nominal current of the frequency | | | |
| · | [1635] | | Percentage load of the inverters |
| | [1636] | Inv. Nom. Current | Nominal current of the frequency |
| converter | | | converter |
| [1637] Inv. Max. Current Maximum current of the frequency converter | [1637] | Inv. Max. Current | · |
| [1638] SL Control State State of the event executed by the control | [1638] | SL Control State | |
| [1639] Control Card Temperature of the control card. | [1639] | Control Card | |
| Temp. | | Temp. | |
| [1650] External Reference Sum of the external reference as a | [1650] | External Reference | Sum of the external reference as a |
| percentage, i.e. the sum of analog/ | | | |
| pulse/bus. | | | pulse/bus. |



| 0-20 [| Display Line 1.1 Sm | all |
|-----------|----------------------------|---|
| Option | | Function: |
| [1652] | Feedback [Unit] | Reference value from programmed |
| | | digital input(s). |
| [1653] | Digi Pot Reference | View the contribution of the digital |
| | | potentiometer to the actual |
| | | reference Feedback. |
| [1654] | Feedback 1 [Unit] | View the value of Feedback 1. See |
| | | also par. 20-0*. |
| [1655] | Feedback 2 [Unit] | View the value of Feedback 2. See |
| | | also par. 20-0*. |
| [1656] | Feedback 3 [Unit] | View the value of Feedback 3. See |
| | | also par. 20-0*. |
| [1660] | Digital Input | Displays the status of the digital |
| | | inputs. Signal low = 0; Signal high = |
| | | 1. |
| | | Regarding order, see par. 16-60. Bit |
| [1,6,6,1] | Taurainal 52 | 0 is at the extreme right. |
| [1661] | Terminal 53 Switch Setting | Setting of input terminal 53. Current = 0; Voltage = 1. |
| [1662] | Analog Input 53 | Actual value at input 53 either as a |
| [1002] | Analog input 33 | reference or protection value. |
| [1663] | Terminal 54 | Setting of input terminal 54. |
| [1003] | Switch Setting | Current = 0; Voltage = 1. |
| [1664] | Analog Input 54 | Actual value at input 54 either as |
| [1001] | Trialog input 31 | reference or protection value. |
| [1665] | Analog Output 42 | Actual value at output 42 in mA. |
| [] | [mA] | Use par. 6-50 to select the variable |
| | | to be represented by output 42. |
| [1666] | Digital Output | Binary value of all digital outputs. |
| | [bin] | |
| [1667] | Freq. Input #29 | Actual value of the frequency |
| | [Hz] | applied at terminal 29 as a pulse |
| | | input. |
| [1668] | Freq. Input #33 | Actual value of the frequency |
| | [Hz] | applied at terminal 33 as a pulse |
| [4.4.60] | D. I. O. I. 1107 | input. |
| [1669] | Pulse Output #27 | Actual value of pulses applied to |
| [1.670] | [Hz] | terminal 27 in digital output mode. |
| [1670] | Pulse Output #29 [Hz] | Actual value of pulses applied to terminal 29 in digital output mode. |
| [1671] | Relay Output [bin] | View the setting of all relays. |
| [1672] | Counter A | View the setting of all relays. View the present value of Counter |
| [10/2] | Counter A | A. |
| [1673] | Counter B | View the present value of Counter |
| - | | В. |
| [1675] | Analog input | Actual value of the signal on input |
| | X30/11 | X30/11 (General Purpose I/O Card. |
| | | Option) |
| [1676] | Analog input | Actual value of the signal on input |
| | X30/12 | X30/12 (General Purpose I/O Card. |
| | | Optional) |
| [1677] | Analog output | Actual value at output X30/8 |
| | X30/8 [mA] | (General Purpose I/O Card. |
| | | Optional) Use Par. 6-60 to select the |
| | | variable to be shown. |

| 0-20 C | Display Line 1.1 Sm | all |
|--------|----------------------------|--|
| Option | : | Function: |
| [1680] | Fieldbus CTW 1 | Control word (CTW) received from the Bus Master. |
| [1682] | Fieldbus REF 1 | Main reference value sent with control word via the serial communications network e.g. from the BMS, PLC or other master controller. |
| [1684] | Comm. Option STW | Extended fieldbus communication option status word. |
| [1685] | FC Port CTW 1 | Control word (CTW) received from the Bus Master. |
| [1686] | FC Port REF 1 | Status word (STW) sent to the Bus Master. |
| [1690] | Alarm Word | One or more alarms in a Hex code (used for serial communications) |
| [1691] | Alarm Word 2 | One or more alarms in a Hex code (used for serial communications) |
| [1692] | Warning Word | One or more warnings in a Hex code (used for serial communications) |
| [1693] | Warning Word 2 | One or more warnings in a Hex code (used for serial communications) |
| [1694] | Ext. Status Word | One or more status conditions in a Hex code (used for serial communi- cations) |
| [1695] | Ext. Status Word 2 | One or more status conditions in a Hex code (used for serial communi- cations) |
| [1696] | Maintenance Word | The bits reflect the status for the programmed Preventive Maintenance Events in parameter group 23-1* |
| [1830] | Analog Input X42/1 | Shows the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/1 on the Analog I/O card. |
| [1831] | Analog Input X42/3 | Shows the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/3 on the Analog I/O card. |
| [1832] | Analog Input X42/5 | Shows the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/5 on the Analog I/O card. |
| [1833] | Analog Out X42/7 [V] | Shows the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/7 on the Analog I/O card. |
| [1834] | Analog Out X42/9 [V] | Shows the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/9 on the Analog I/O card. |
| [1835] | Analog Out X42/11 [V] | Shows the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/11 on the Analog I/O card. |
| [2117] | Ext. 1 Reference [Unit] | The value of the reference for extended Closed Loop Controller 1 |



| 0-20 D | Display Line 1.1 Sm | all |
|--------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Option | : | Function: |
| [2118] | Ext. 1 Feedback | The value of the feedback signal for |
| | [Unit] | extended Closed Loop Controller 1 |
| [2119] | Ext. 1 Output [%] | The value of the output from |
| | | extended Closed Loop Controller 1 |
| [2137] | Ext. 2 Reference | The value of the reference for |
| | [Unit] | extended Closed Loop Controller 2 |
| [2138] | Ext. 2 Feedback | The value of the feedback signal for |
| | [Unit] | extended Closed Loop Controller 2 |
| [2139] | Ext. 2 Output [%] | The value of the output from |
| | | extended Closed Loop Controller 2 |
| [2157] | Ext. 3 Reference | The value of the reference for |
| | [Unit] | extended Closed Loop Controller 3 |
| [2158] | Ext. 3 Feedback | The value of the feedback signal for |
| | [Unit] | extended Closed Loop Controller 3 |
| [2159] | Ext. 3 Output [%] | The value of the output from |
| | | extended Closed Loop Controller 3 |
| [2230] | No-Flow Power | The calculated No Flow Power for |
| | | the actual operating speed |
| [2580] | Pack Status | Status for the operation of the Pack |
| | | Controller |
| [2581] | Compressor Status | Status for the operation of each |
| | | individual compressor controlled by |
| | | the Pack Controller |

0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small

The options are the same as those listed for par 0-20 *Display Line* 1.1 *Small*

| Optio | n: | Function: |
|-------|----|---|
| | | Select a variable for display in line 1, middle |
| | | position. |

0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small

The options are the same as those listed for par 0-20 *Display Line* 1.1 *Small*

| Option | า: | Function: |
|--------|----|--|
| | | Select a variable for display in line 1, right |
| | | position. |

0-23 Display Line 2 Large

The options are the same as those listed for par 0-20 *Display Line* 1.1 *Small*

| Option: | Function: |
|---------|--|
| | Select a variable for display in line 2. |
| | |

0-24 Display Line 3 Large

The options are the same as those listed for par 0-20 *Display Line* 1.1 *Small*

| Option: | Function: |
|---------|--|
| | Select a variable for display in line 3. |

| 0-37 | 0-37 Display Text 1 | | |
|------|---------------------|--|--|
| Rang | je: | Function: | |
| 0 | [0 - | In this parameter it is possible to write an | |
| N/A* | 0 | individual text string for display in the LCP or to be | |
| | N/A] | read via serial communication. If to be displayed | |
| | | permanently select Display Text 1 in 0-20 Display | |
| | | Line 1.1 Small, 0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small, | |
| | | 0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small, 0-23 Display Line 2 Large | |
| | | or 0-24 Display Line 3 Large. Use the ▲ or ▼ | |
| | | buttons on the LCP to change a character. Use the | |
| | | ◀ and ▶ buttons to move the cursor. When a | |
| | | character is highlighted by the cursor, it can be | |
| | | changed. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons on the LCP to | |
| | | change a character. A character can be inserted by | |
| | | placing the cursor between two characters and | |
| | | pressing ▲ or ▼. | |

| 0-38 Display Text 2 | | | |
|---------------------|------|---|--|
| Rang | e: | Function: | |
| 0 | [0 - | In this parameter it is possible to write an | |
| N/A* | 0 | individual text string for display in the LCP or to | |
| | N/A] | be read via serial communication. If to be | |
| | | displayed permanently select Display Text 2 in | |
| | | 0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small, 0-21 Display Line 1.2 | |
| | | Small, 0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small, 0-23 Display Line | |
| | | 2 Large or 0-24 Display Line 3 Large. Use the ▲ or | |
| | | ▼ buttons on the LCP to change a character. Use | |
| | | the ◀ and ▶ buttons to move the cursor. When a | |
| | | character is highlighted by the cursor, this | |
| | | character can be changed. A character can be | |
| | | inserted by placing the cursor between two | |
| | | characters and pressing ▲ or ▼. | |

| 0-39 | 0-39 Display Text 3 | | |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--|
| Rang | e: | Function: | |
| 0 N/A* | [0 - 0 N/A] | In this parameter it is possible to write an individual text string for display in the LCP or to be read via serial communication. If to be displayed permanently select Display Text 3 in 0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small,0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small, 0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small, 0-23 Display Line 2 Large or 0-24 Display Line 3 Large. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons on the LCP to change a character. Use the ◄ and ▶ buttons to move the cursor. When a character is highlighted by the cursor, this character can be changed. A character can be inserted by placing the cursor between two characters and pressing ▲ or ▼. | |

| 0-70 Set Date and Time | | | |
|------------------------|-------------|---|--|
| Range | : | Function: | |
| 0 N/A* | [0 - 0 N/A] | Sets the date and time of the internal clock. | |
| | | The format to be used is set in 0-71 Date | |
| | | Format and 0-72 Time Format. | |



| 0-71 | 0-71 Date Format | | | | |
|---------|------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Option: | | Function: | | | |
| | | Sets the date format to be used in the LCP. | | | |
| [0] * | YYYY-MM-DD | | | | |
| [1] * | DD-MM-YYYY | | | | |
| [2] | MM/DD/YYYY | | | | |

| 0-72 | 0-72 Time Format | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|---|--|--|
| Option: Function: | | Function: | | |
| | | Sets the time format to be used in the LCP. | | |
| [0] * | 24 h | | | |
| [1] | 12 h | | | |

| 0-74 | 0-74 DST/Summertime | | |
|-------|---------------------|---|--|
| Opt | ion: | Function: | |
| | | Choose how Daylight Saving Time/Summertime should be handled. For manual DST/Summertime enter the start date and end date in 0-76 DST/Summertime Start and 0-77 DST/Summertime End. | |
| [0] * | Off | | |
| [2] | Manual | | |

| 0-76 | 0-76 DST/Summertime Start | | | |
|--------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Range | : | Function: | | |
| 0 N/A* | [0 - 0 N/A] | Sets the date and time when | | |
| | | summertime/DST starts. The date is | | |

This parameter can not be changed when motor is running.

NOTE

When set for Closed Loop, the commands Reversing and Start Reversing will not reverse the direction of the motor.

| two different ways: Via a thermistor sensor connected to one of the analog or digital inputs (1-93 Thermistor Source). Via calculation (ETR = Electronic Thermal Relay) of the thermal load, based on the actual load and time. The calculated thermal load is compared with the rated motor current I_{M,N} and the rated motor frequency f_{M,N}. The calculations estimate the need for a lower load at lower speed due | 1-90 | Motor Therm | al Protection |
|--|-------|-------------|--|
| motor temperature for motor protection in two different ways: • Via a thermistor sensor connected to one of the analog or digital inputs (1-93 Thermistor Source). • Via calculation (ETR = Electronic Thermal Relay) of the thermal load, based on the actual load and time. The calculated thermal load is compared with the rated motor current I _{M,N} and the rated motor frequency f _{M,N} . The calculations estimate the need for a lower load at lower speed due | Optio | on: | Function: |
| to less cooling from the fan | Optio | on: | The frequency converter determines the motor temperature for motor protection in two different ways: • Via a thermistor sensor connected to one of the analog or digital inputs (1-93 Thermistor Source). • Via calculation (ETR = Electronic Thermal Relay) of the thermal load, based on the actual load and time. The calculated thermal load is compared with the rated motor current I _{M,N} and the rated motor frequency f _{M,N} . The calculations estimate the need for |
| incorporated in the motor. | | | to less cooling from the fan incorporated in the motor. |

| 0-76 D | 0-76 DST/Summertime Start | | |
|--------|--|--|--|
| Range: | Function: | | |
| | programmed in the format selected in 0-71 Date Format. | | |

| 0-77 DST/Summertime End | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------|---|--|
| Range | : | Function: | |
| 0 N/A* | [0 - 0 N/A] | Sets the date and time when summertime/DST ends. The date is programmed in the format selected in <i>0-71 Date Format</i> . | |

1-00 Configuration Mode

| Option: | | Function: | |
|---------|--------|---|--|
| [0] * | Open | Motor speed is determined by applying a speed | |
| | loop | reference or by setting desired speed when in | |
| | | Hand Mode. | |
| | | Open Loop is also used if the frequency | |
| | | converter is part of a closed loop control system | |
| | | based on an external PID controller providing a | |
| | | speed reference signal as output. | |
| [3] | Closed | Motor Speed will be determined by a reference | |
| | loop | from the built-in PID controller varying the | |
| | | motor speed as part of a closed loop control | |
| | | process (e.g. constant pressure or flow). The PID | |
| | | controller must be configured in par. group 20- | |
| | | **, Drive Closed Loop or via the Function Setups | |
| | | accessed by pressing the [Quick Menus] button. | |

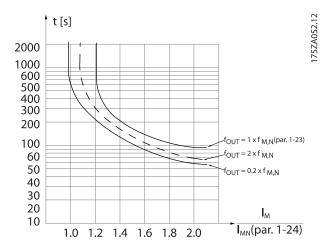
| 1-90 | 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection | | | | |
|----------|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Opt | ion: | Function: | | | |
| [0] * | No protection | If the motor is continuously overloaded and no warning or trip of frequency converter is wanted. | | | |
| [1] | Thermistor warning | Activates a warning when the connected thermistor in the motor reacts in the event of motor over-temperature. | | | |
| [2] | Thermistor trip | Stops (trips) the frequency converter when the connected thermistor in the motor reacts in the event of motor over- temperature. | | | |
| [3] | ETR warning 1 | | | | |
| [4] * | ETR trip 1 | | | | |
| [5] | ETR warning 2 | | | | |
| [6] | ETR trip 2 | | | | |
| [7] | ETR warning 3 | | | | |
| [8] | ETR trip 3 | | | | |
| [9] | ETR warning 4 | | | | |
| [10] | ETR trip 4 | | | | |
| <i>(</i> | | | | | |

ETR (Electronic Thermal Relay) functions 1-4 will calculate the load when set-up where they were selected is active.

7



For example ETR-3 starts calculating when set-up 3 is selected. For the North American market: The ETR functions provide class 20 motor overload protection in accordance with NEC.



NOTE

Danfoss recommends using 24 VDC as thermistor supply voltage.

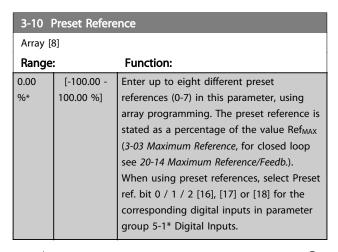
| 1-93 Thermistor Source | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------|---|--|--|
| Opt | ion: | Function: | | |
| | | Select the input to which the thermistor (PTC sensor) should be connected. An analog input option [1] or [2] cannot be selected if the analog input is already in use as a reference source (selected in 3-15 Reference 1 Source, 3-16 Reference 2 Source or 3-17 Reference 3 Source). When using MCB112, choice [0] None must always be selected. | | |
| [0] * | None | | | |
| [1] | Analog input 53 | | | |
| [2] | Analog input 54 | | | |
| [3] | Digital input 18 | | | |
| [4] | Digital input 19 | | | |
| [5] | Digital input 32 | | | |
| [6] | Digital input 33 | | | |

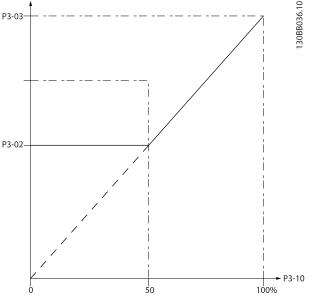
NOTE

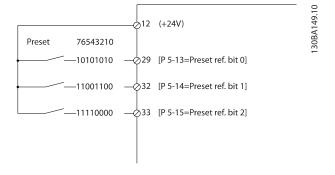
This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

NOTE

Digital input should be set to [0] PNP - Active at 24V in par. 5-00.











| 3-13 Reference Site | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|---|--|
| Opt | ion: | Function: | |
| | | Select which reference site to activate. | |
| [0] * | Linked to Hand / Auto | Use local reference when in Hand mode; or remote reference when in Auto mode. | |
| [1] | Remote | Use remote reference in both Hand mode and Auto mode. | |
| [2] | Local | Use local reference in both Hand mode and Auto mode. NOTE When set to Local [2], the frequency converter will start with this setting again following a 'power down'. | |

| 3-15 | 3-15 Reference 1 Source | | | | |
|-------|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Opt | ion: | Function: | | | |
| | | Select the reference input to be used for the first reference signal. 3-15 Reference 1 Source, 3-16 Reference 2 Source and 3-17 Reference 3 Source define up to three different reference signals. The sum of these reference signals defines the actual reference. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. | | | |
| [0] | No function | | | | |
| [1] * | Analog input 53 | | | | |
| [2] | Analog input 54 | | | | |
| [7] | Pulse input 29 | | | | |
| [8] | Pulse input 33 | | | | |
| [20] | Digital pot.meter | | | | |
| [21] | Analog input X30/11 | | | | |
| [22] | Analog input X30/12 | | | | |
| [23] | Analog Input X42/1 | | | | |
| [24] | Analog Input X42/3 | | | | |
| [25] | Analog Input X42/5 | | | | |
| [30] | Ext. Closed Loop 1 | | | | |
| [31] | Ext. Closed Loop 2 | | | | |
| [32] | Ext. Closed Loop 3 | | | | |

| 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Range | | Function: |
| 0.07 V* | [0.00 - par. 6-11 V] | Enter the low voltage value. This analog |
| | 6-11 V] | input scaling value should correspond to |
| | | the low reference/feedback value set in |
| | | 6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value. |

| 6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|
| Range: | | Function: | |
| 10.00 V* | [par. 6-10 - 10.00 V] | Enter the high voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the high reference/ | |

| 6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| Range: | | Function: |
| | | feedback value set in 6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value. |

| 6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Range: | | Function: | | | |
| 0.000 N/A* | [-999999.999 - 999999.999 N/A] | Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the low voltage/low current set in 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage and 6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current. | | | |

| 6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value | | | | |
|---|-----------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Range: | Function: | | | |
| 100.000 | [-999999.999 - | Enter the analog input scaling | | |
| N/A* | 999999.999 N/A] | value that corresponds to the | | |
| | | high voltage/high current | | |
| | | value set in 6-11 Terminal 53 | | |
| | | High Voltage and | | |
| | | 6-13 Terminal 53 High Current. | | |

| 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage | | | |
|------------------------------|---------|--|--|
| Range | | Function: | |
| 0.07 V* | | Enter the low voltage value. This analog | |
| | 6-21 V] | input scaling value should correspond to | |
| | | the low reference/feedback value, set in | |
| | | 6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value. | |

| 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---|--|
| Range: | Function: | | |
| 10.00 V* | [par. 6-20 - 10.00 V] | Enter the high voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the high reference/ feedback value set in 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value. | |

| 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| Range: | | Function: | |
| 4.00 | [0.00 - | Enter the low current value. This reference | |
| mA* | par. 6-23 | signal should correspond to the low | |
| | mA] reference/feedback value, set in | | |
| | | 6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value. The | |
| | | value must be set at >2 mA in order to | |
| | | activate the Live Zero Time-out Function in | |
| | | 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function. | |

| 6-23 Terminal 54 High Current | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| Range: | Function: | | |
| 20.00 mA* | [par. 6-22 - Enter the high current value | | |
| | 20.00 mA] corresponding to the high reference | | |
| | | feedback value set in 6-25 Terminal | |
| | | 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value. | |



| 6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | | | | |
|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Range: | | Function: | | |
| -1.000 N/A* | [-999999.999 - | Enter the analog input scaling | | |
| | 999999.999 N/A] | value that corresponds to the | | |
| | | low voltage/low current value | | |
| | | set in 6-20 Terminal 54 Low | | |
| | | Voltage and 6-22 Terminal 54 | | |
| | | Low Current. | | |

| 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value | | | | |
|---|-----------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| Range: | Function: | | | |
| Application | [-999999.999 - | Enter the analog input | | |
| Dependent* | 999999.999 N/A] | scaling value that | | |
| | | corresponds to the high | | |
| | | voltage/high current value | | |
| | | set in 6-21 Terminal 54 High | | |
| | | Voltage and 6-23 Terminal | | |
| | | 54 High Current. | | |

| 6-50 | 6-50 Terminal 42 Output | | | | |
|---------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Optio | n: | Function: | | | |
| | | Select the function of Terminal 42 as an analog current output. A motor current of 20 mA corresponds to I _{max} . | | | |
| [0] * | No operation | | | | |
| [100] * | Output frequency | : 0 - 100 Hz, (0-20 mA) | | | |
| [101] | Reference | : Minimum reference - Maximum reference, (0-20 mA) | | | |
| [102] | Feedback | : -200% to +200% of <i>20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.,</i> (0-20 mA) | | | |
| [103] | Motor current | : 0 - Inverter Max. Current (16-37 Inv. Max. Current), (0-20 mA) | | | |
| [104] | Torque rel to limit | : 0 - Torque limit (4-16 Torque Limit Motor Mode), (0-20 mA) | | | |
| [105] | Torq relate to rated | : 0 - Motor rated torque, (0-20 mA) | | | |
| [106] | Power | : 0 - Motor rated power, (0-20 mA) | | | |
| [107] * | Speed | : 0 - Speed High Limit (4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM] and 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]), (0-20 mA) | | | |
| [108] | Torque | | | | |
| [109] | Max Out Freq | | | | |
| [113] | Ext. Closed Loop 1 | : 0 - 100%, (0-20 mA) | | | |
| [114] | Ext. Closed Loop 2 | : 0 - 100%, (0-20 mA) | | | |
| [115] | Ext. Closed Loop 3 | : 0 - 100%, (0-20 mA) | | | |
| [130] | Output freq. 4-20mA | : 0 - 100 Hz | | | |
| [131] | Reference 4-20mA | : Minimum Reference - Maximum Reference | | | |

| 6-50 Terminal 42 Output | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| Option: | | Function: | | |
| [132] | Feedback 4-20mA | : -200% to +200% of 20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb. | | |
| [133] | Motor cur. 4-20mA | : 0 - Inverter Max. Current (16-37 Inv. Max. Current) | | |
| [134] | Torq.% lim 4-20 mA | : 0 - Torque limit (4-16 Torque Limit Motor Mode) | | |
| [135] | Torq.% nom 4-20mA | : 0 - Motor rated torque | | |
| [136] | Power 4-20mA | : 0 - Motor rated power | | |
| [137] | Speed 4-20mA | : 0 - Speed High Limit (4-13 and 4-14) | | |
| [138] | Torque 4-20mA | | | |
| [139] | Bus ctrl. | : 0 - 100%, (0-20 mA) | | |
| [140] | Bus ctrl. 4-20 mA | : 0 - 100% | | |
| [141] | Bus ctrl t.o. | : 0 - 100%, (0-20 mA) | | |
| [142] | Bus ctrl t.o. 4-20mA | : 0 - 100% | | |
| [143] | Ext. CL 1 4-20mA | : 0 - 100% | | |
| [144] | Ext. CL 2 4-20mA | : 0 - 100% | | |
| [145] | Ext. CL 3 4-20mA | : 0 - 100% | | |
| [150] | Max Out Fr 4-20 mA | | | |

NOTE

Values for setting the Minimum Reference is found in open loop 3-02 Minimum Reference and for closed loop 20-13 Minimum Reference/Feedb. - values for maximum reference for open loop is found in 3-03 Maximum Reference and for closed loop 20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb..

| 6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|
| Range: | | Function: | | |
| 0.00 %* | [0.00 - 200.00 %] | Scale for the minimum output (0 or 4 mA) of the analogue signal at terminal 42. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in 6-50 Terminal 42 Output. | | |



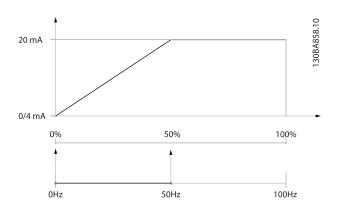
| 6-52 | Termina | al 42 Output Max Scale | |
|--------|----------------------------|---|---|
| Range | : | Function: | |
| 100.00 | [0.00 - 200.00 %] | Scale for the maximum output (20 analog signal at terminal 42. Set the value to be the percentage range of the variable selected in 6 Output. | e of the full |
| | | Current (mA) 20 0% Analogue Analogue 100 output Output Min Scale Max Scale par. 6-93 par. 6-94 | % Variable for output example: Speed (RPM) |
| | | It is possible to get a value lower full scale by programming values using a formula as follows: | |
| | | 20 mA desired maximum cui.e. $10 mA$: $\frac{20 mA}{10 mA} \times 100 \%$ | |

EXAMPLE 1:

Variable value= OUTPUT FREQUENCY, range = 0-100 Hz Range needed for output = 0-50 Hz

Output signal 0 or 4 mA is needed at 0 Hz (0% of range) - set 6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale to 0%

Output signal 20 mA is needed at 50 Hz (50% of range) - set 6-52 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale to 50%



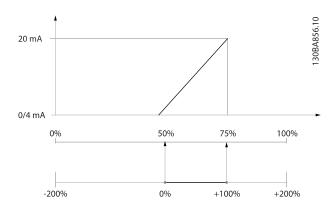
EXAMPLE 2:

Variable= FEEDBACK, range= -200% to +200%

Range needed for output= 0-100%

Output signal 0 or 4 mA is needed at 0% (50% of range) - set 6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale to 50%

Output signal 20 mA is needed at 100% (75% of range) - set 6-52 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale to 75%

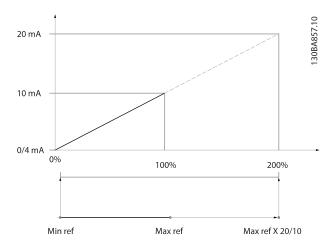


EXAMPLE 3:

Variable value= REFERENCE, range= Min ref - Max ref Range needed for output= Min ref (0%) - Max ref (100%), 0-10 mA

Output signal 0 or 4 mA is needed at Min ref - set 6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale to 0%

Output signal 10 mA is needed at Max ref (100% of range) - set 6-52 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale to 200% (20 mA / 10 mA x 100%=200%).



| 14-0 | 01 Switch | ning Frequency |
|------|-----------|--|
| Opt | ion: | Function: |
| | | Select the inverter switching frequency. Changing the switching frequency can help to reduce acoustic noise from the motor. NOTE The output frequency value of the frequency converter must never exceed 1/10 of the switching frequency. When the motor is running, adjust the switching frequency in 14-01 Switching Frequency until the motor is as noiseless as possible. See also 14-00 Switching Pattern and the section Derating. |
| [0] | 1.0 kHz | |
| [1] | 1.5 kHz | |

| 14-0 | 14-01 Switching Frequency | | |
|-------|---------------------------|-----------|--|
| Opt | ion: | Function: | |
| [2] | 2.0 kHz | | |
| [3] | 2.5 kHz | | |
| [4] | 3.0 kHz | | |
| [5] | 3.5 kHz | | |
| [6] | 4.0 kHz | | |
| [7] * | 5.0 kHz | | |
| [8] | 6.0 kHz | | |
| [9] | 7.0 kHz | | |
| [10] | 8.0 kHz | | |
| [11] | 10.0 kHz | | |
| [12] | 12.0 kHz | | |
| [13] | 14.0 kHz | | |
| [14] | 16.0 kHz | | |

| 20-0 | 0 Feedback 1 Sourc | ie . | |
|-------|---------------------|--|--|
| Opti | on: | Function: | |
| | | Up to three different feedback | |
| | | signals can be used to provide the | |
| | | feedback signal for the frequency | |
| | | converter's PID Controller. | |
| | | This parameter defines which input | |
| | | will be used as the source of the | |
| | | first feedback signal. Analog input X30/11 and Analog | |
| | | input X30/12 refer to inputs on the | |
| | | optional General Purpose I/O board. | |
| | | optional centeral carpose i, o source | |
| [0] | No function | | |
| [1] | Analog input 53 | | |
| [2] * | Analog input 54 | | |
| [3] | Pulse input 29 | | |
| [4] | Pulse input 33 | | |
| [7] | Analog input X30/11 | | |
| [8] | Analog input X30/12 | | |
| [9] | Analog Input X42/1 | | |
| [10] | Analog Input X42/3 | | |
| [11] | Analog Input X42/5 | | |
| [100] | Bus feedback 1 | | |
| [101] | Bus feedback 2 | | |
| [102] | Bus feedback 3 | | |

NOTE

If a feedback is not used, its source must be set to *No Function* [0]. *20-20 Feedback Function* determines how the three possible feedbacks will be used by the PID Controller.

20-01 Feedback 1 Conversion

This parameter allows a conversion function to be applied to Feedback 1.

| Option: | | | Function: |
|---------|--------|-------|---|
| | [0] Li | inear | Linear [0] has no effect on the feedback. |

20-01 Feedback 1 Conversion

This parameter allows a conversion function to be applied to Feedback 1.

| Option: | | Function: |
|---------|-------------|--|
| [1] | Square root | Square root [1] is commonly used when a |
| | | pressure sensor is used to provide flow |
| | | feedback (($flow \propto \sqrt{pressure}$)). |
| [2] | Pressure to | Pressure to temperature [2] is used in |
| * | temperature | compressor applications to provide |
| | | temperature feedback using a pressure sensor. |
| | | The temperature of the refrigerant is calculated |
| | | using the following formula: |
| | | Temperature = $\frac{A2}{(In(Pe+1)-A1)}$ - A3, |
| | | where A1, A2 and A3 are refrigerant-specific |
| | | constants. The refrigerant must be selected in |
| | | parameter 20-30. Parameters 20-31 through |
| | | 20-33 allow the values of A1, A2 and A3 to be |
| | | entered for a refrigerant that is not listed in |
| | | parameter 20-30. |

20-02 Feedback 1 Source Unit

This parameter determines the unit that is used for this Feedback Source, prior to applying the feedback conversion of *par. 20-01*, *Feedback 1 Conversion*. This unit is not used by the PID Controller. It is used only for display and monitoring purposes.

| Option: | Function: |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

| [70] | mbar | |
|--------|--------------------|--|
| [71] * | bar | |
| [72] | Pa | |
| [73] | kPa | |
| [74] | m WG | |
| [170] | psi | |
| [171] | lb/in ² | |
| [172] | in WG | |
| [173] | ft WG | |

NOTE

This parameter is only available when using Pressure to Temperature Feedback Conversion.

20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit

This parameter determines the unit that is used for the setpoint reference and feedback that the PID Controller will use for controlling the output frequency of the frequency converter.

| Option: F | unction: |
|-----------|----------|
|-----------|----------|

| [60] * | °C | |
|--------|----|--|
| [160] | °F | |

| 20-21 Setpoint | 20-21 Setpoint 1 | |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| Range: | | Function: |
| Range: 0 ProcessCtrlUnit* | [-999999.999 - 999999.999 ProcessCtrlUnit] | Function: Setpoint 1 is used in Closed Loop Mode to enter a setpoint reference that is used by the frequency converter's PID Controller. See the description of 20-20 Feedback Function. NOTE Setpoint reference entered here is added to any other references that are enabled (see |
| | | par. group 3-1*). |

20-30 Refrigerant

Select the refrigerant used in the compressor application. This parameter must be specified correctly for the pressure to temperature conversion to be accurate. If the refrigerant used is not listed in choices [0] through [6], select *User defined* [7]. Then, use par. 20-31, 20-32 and 20-33 to provide A1, A2 and A3 for the equation below:

Temperature =
$$\frac{A2}{(In(Pe+1)-A1)}$$
 - A3

| Option: | Function: |
|---------|-----------|

| [0] * | R user | |
|-------|--------|--|
| [1] | R12 | |
| [2] | R22 | |
| [3] | R134a | |
| [4] | R502 | |
| [5] | R717 | |
| [6] | R13 | |
| [7] | R13b1 | |
| [8] | R23 | |
| [9] | R500 | |
| [10] | R503 | |
| [11] | R114 | |
| [12] | R142b | |
| [14] | R32 | |
| [15] | R227 | |
| [16] | R401A | |
| [17] | R507 | |
| [18] | R402A | |
| [19] | R404A | |
| [20] | R407C | |
| [21] | R407A | |
| [22] | R407B | |
| [23] | R410A | |
| [24] | R170 | |
| [25] | R290 | |
| [26] | R600 | |
| [27] | R600a | |
| [28] | R744 | |

20-30 Refrigerant

Select the refrigerant used in the compressor application. This parameter must be specified correctly for the pressure to temperature conversion to be accurate. If the refrigerant used is not listed in choices [0] through [6], select *User defined* [7]. Then, use par. 20-31, 20-32 and 20-33 to provide A1, A2 and A3 for the equation below:

Temperature =
$$\frac{A2}{(In(Pe+1)-A1)}$$
 - A3

Option: Function:

| [29] | R1270 | |
|------|-----------|--|
| [30] | R417A | |
| [31] | Isceon 29 | |

20-40 Thermostat/Pressostat Function

Set whether the Thermostat/ Pressostat function is active (On) or inactive (Off).

Option: Function:

| [0] * | Off | |
|-------|-----|--|
| [1] | On | |

20-41 Cut-out Value

| Range | 2: | Function: |
|--------|---------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 bar* | [-3000 - par. | Select the Cut-out Level where the |
| | 20-42] | stop signal is activated and the |
| | | compressor stops. |

20-42 Cut-in Value

| Range | 2: | Function: |
|--------|---------------|--|
| 3 bar* | [Par. 20-41 - | Select the Cut-in Level where the stop |
| | 3000] | signal is de-activated and the |
| | | compressor starts. |

| 20-93 PID Pro | portional Gain | |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------|
| Range: | | Function: |
| 0.50 N/A* | [0.00 - 10.00 N/A] | |

If (Error x Gain) jumps with a value equal to what is set in 20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb. the PID controller will try to change the output speed equal to what is set in 4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM] / 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz] but in practice of course limited by this setting. The proportional band (error causing output to change from 0-100%) can be calculated by means of the formula:

$$\left(\frac{1}{Proportional\ Gain}\right) \times (Max\ Reference)$$



NOTE

Always set the desired for 20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb. before setting the values for the PID controller in par. group 20-9*.

| 20-94 PID Integral Time | | |
|-------------------------|----------|--|
| Range | : | Function: |
| 30.00 | [0.01 - | Over time, the integrator accumulates a |
| s* | 10000.00 | contribution to the output from the PID |
| | s] | controller as long as there is a deviation |
| | | between the Reference/Setpoint and |
| | | feedback signals. The contribution is propor- |
| | | tional to the size of the deviation. This |
| | | ensures that the deviation (error) |
| | | approaches zero. |
| | | Quick response on any deviation is obtained |
| | | when the integral time is set to a low value. |
| | | Setting it too low, however, may cause the |
| | | control to become unstable. |
| | | The value set, is the time needed for the |
| | | integrator to add the same contribution as |
| | | the proportional part for a certain deviation. |
| | | If the value is set to 10,000, the controller |
| | | will act as a pure proportional controller |
| | | with a P-band based on the value set in |
| | | 20-93 PID Proportional Gain. When no |
| | | deviation is present, the output from the |
| | | proportional controller will be 0. |

| 22-4 | 22-40 Minimum Run Time | | |
|-------|------------------------|---|--|
| Rang | je: | Function: | |
| 10 s* | | Set the desired minimum running time for the motor after a start command (digital input or Bus) before entering Sleep Mode. | |

| 22-4 | 1 Minimum | Sleep Time |
|-------|-------------|--|
| Rang | je: | Function: |
| 10 s* | [0 - 600 s] | Set the desired Minimum Time for staying in Sleep Mode. This will override any wake up conditions. |

| 22-42 | 22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM] | | |
|--------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Range: | • | Function: | |
| 0 RPM* | [par. 4-11 | To be used if 0-02 Motor Speed Unit has | |
| | - par. 4-13 | been set for RPM (parameter not visible if | |
| | RPM] | Hz selected). Only to be used if | |
| | | 1-00 Configuration Mode is set for Open | |
| | | Loop and speed reference is applied by an | |
| | | external controller. | |
| | | Set the reference speed at which the Sleep | |
| | | Mode should be cancelled. | |

NOTE

Does not work in pack controller mode.

| 22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz] | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|--|
| Rang | e: | Function: |
| 0 Hz* | [par. 4-12 | To be used if 0-02 Motor Speed Unit, has been |
| | - par. 4-14 | set for Hz (parameter not visible if RPM |
| | Hz] | selected). Only to be used if 1-00 Configu- |
| | | ration Mode, is set for Open Loop and speed |
| | | reference is applied by an external controller |
| | | controlling the pressure. |
| | | Set the reference speed at which the Sleep |
| | | Mode should be cancelled. |

| 22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------|---|
| Range | e: | Function: |
| 10 %* | [0 - 100 %] | Only to be used if 1-00 Configuration Mode is set for Closed Loop and the integrated PI controller is used for controlling the pressure. Set the pressure drop allowed in percentage of set point for the pressure (Pset) before cancelling the Sleep Mode. |

NOTE

If used in application where the integrated PI controller is set for inverse control (e.g. cooling tower applications) in 20-71 PID Performance, the value set in 22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference will automatically be added.

| 22 | -75 Shor | t Cycle Protection |
|-----|----------|---|
| Op | otion: | Function: |
| [0] | Disabled | Timer set in Interval Between Starts, par. 22-76 is |
| | | disabled. |
| [1] | Enabled | Timer set in Interval between Starts, par. 22-76 is |
| | | enabled. |

22-76 Interval Between Starts

| Range | 2: | Function: |
|--------|--------------|--|
| 300 s* | [0 - 3600 s] | Sets the time desired as minimum time |
| | | between two starts. Any normal start |
| | | command (Start/Jog/Freeze) will be |
| | | disregarded until the timer has expired. |

| 22- | 77 Minimu | m Run Time |
|------|-----------------------|---|
| Ran | ge: | Function: |
| 0 s* | [0 - par. 22-76 s] | Sets the time desired as minimum run time after a normal start command (Start/Jog/Freeze). Any normal stop command will be disregarded until the set time has expired. The timer will start counting following a normal start command (Start/Jog/Freeze). |
| | | The timer will be overridden by a Coast (Inverse) or an External Interlock command. |

Range:



| 25-0 | 00 Pack (| Controller |
|-------|-----------|--|
| Opt | ion: | Function: |
| | | For operation of multiple devices (compressor) |
| | | systems where capacity is adapted to actual load |
| | | by means of speed control combined with on/off |
| | | control of the devices. For simplicity only |
| | | compressor systems are described. |
| [0] * | Disabled | The Pack Controller is not active. All built-in |
| | | relays assigned to compressor motors in the Pack |
| | | function will be de-energized. If a variable speed |
| | | compressor is connected to the frequency |
| | | converter directly (not controlled by a built-in |
| | | relay), this compressor will be controlled as a |
| | | single compressor system. |
| [1] | Enabled | The Pack Controller is active and will stage/ |
| | | destage compressors according to load on the |
| | | system. |

NOTE

This parameter can only be *Enabled* [1], if parameter 28-00 *Short Cycle Protection* is set to *Disabled* [0].

25-06 Number of Compressors

| Opt | ion: | Function: |
|-----|-------------|---|
| | | The number of compressors connected to |
| | | the Pack Controller including the variable |
| | | speed compressor. If the variable speed |
| | | compressor is connected directly to the |
| | | frequency converter and the other fixed |
| | | speed compressors (lag compressors) are |
| | | controlled by the two built in relays, three |
| | | compressors can be controlled. If both the |
| | | variable speed and fixed speed compressors |
| | | are to be controlled by built-in relays, only |
| | | two compressors can be connected. |
| [0] | 2 | If Fixed Lead Compressor, par. 25-05, is set to |
| * | compressors | No [0]: one variable speed compressor and |
| | | one fixed speed compressor; both |
| | | controlled by built in relay. If Fixed Lead |
| | | Compressor, par. 25-05, is set to Yes [1]: one |
| | | variable speed compressor and one fixed |
| | | speed compressor controlled by built-in |
| | | relay |
| [1] | 3 | 3 Compressors [1]: One lead compressor, see |
| | compressors | Fixed Lead Compressor, par. 25-05. Two fixed |
| | | speed compressors controlled by built-in |
| | | relays. |

25-20 25-20 Neutral Zone [unit]

| Rang | je: | Function: |
|-------|-------------|--|
| 4.00* | [0-9999.99] | Set the neutral zone (NZ) to accommodate |
| | | normal system pressure fluctuations. In pack |
| | | control systems, to avoid frequent switching |
| | | of fixed speed compressors, the desired |
| | | system pressure is typically kept within a |
| | | zone rather than at a constant level. |

25-20 25-20 Neutral Zone [unit]

| Function: |
|---|
| The NZ is programmed in the same unit as |
| selected in par. 20-12 Reference/Feedback |
| Unit It places a zone above and below the |
| set-point in which staging and destaging will |
| not occur. For example, if the set-point is - |
| 20°C and the NZ is set to 4°C, a suction |
| pressure equivalent to a temperature |
| between - 24°C and - 16°C is tolerated. No |
| staging or destaging will occur within this |
| zone. |

25-21 +Zone [unit]

| Rang | je: | Function: |
|-------|-------------|--|
| 3.00* | | When a large and quick change in the system |
| | [0-9999.99] | demand occurs, the system pressure rapidly |
| | | changes and a quicker staging or destaging |
| | | of a fixed speed compressor becomes |
| | | necessary to match the requirement. The |
| | | +Zone defines the range where the + zone |
| | | delay is active. |
| | | Setting the +Zone too close to zero could |
| | | defeat the purpose with frequent staging at |
| | | momentary pressure changes. Setting the |
| | | +Zone too high might lead to an |
| | | unacceptably high or low pressure in the |
| | | system while the +Zone Delay timer (par. |
| | | 25-24) is running. The +Zone value can be |
| | | optimized with increased familiarity with the |
| | | system. See ++Zone Delay, par. 25-26. |
| | | To avoid unintended staging during the |
| | | commissioning phase and fine tuning of the |
| | | controller, initially set the +Zone to a large |
| | | value beyond any expected pressure peak. |
| | | This implicitly disables the override function |
| | | for pressure peaks. When the fine tuning is |
| | | complete, the +Zone should be set to the |
| | | desired value. An initial value of 3°C is |
| | | suggested. |

25-22 -Zone [unit]

| 25-2 | z -zone lun | ių |
|-------|-------------|--|
| Rang | je: | Function: |
| 3.00* | | When a large and quick change in the |
| | [0-9999.99] | system demand occurs, the system pressure |
| | | rapidly changes and a quicker staging or |
| | | destaging of a fixed speed compressor |
| | | becomes necessary to match the |
| | | requirement. The -Zone defines the range |
| | | where the - zone delay is active. |
| | | Setting the -Zone too close to zero could |
| | | defeat the purpose with frequent staging at |
| | | momentary pressure changes. Setting the - |
| | | Zone too high might lead to an unacceptably |
| | | high or low pressure in the system while the |
| | | -Zone Delay timer (par. 25-25) is running. The |
| | | -Zone value can be optimized with increased |



| 25-22 -Zoi | ne [unit] |
|------------|--|
| Range: | Function: |
| | familiarity with the system. SeeZone Delay, |
| | par. 25-27. |
| | To avoid unintended staging during the |
| | commissioning phase and fine tuning of the |
| | controller, initially set the -Zone to a large |
| | value beyond any expected pressure drop. |
| | This implicitly disables the override function |
| | for pressure drops. When the fine tuning is |
| | complete, the -Zone should be set to the |
| | desired value. An initial value of 3°C is |
| | suggested. |

7.1.4 Main Menu Mode

Select the Main Menu mode by pressing the [Main Menu] key. Illustration 6.2 shows the resulting read-out, which appears on the display of the GLCP.

Lines 2 through 5 on the display show a list of parameter groups which can be chosen by toggling the up and down buttons.

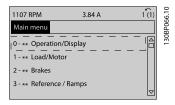


Illustration 7.9 Display example.

Each parameter has a name and number which remain the same regardless of the programming mode. In the Main Menu mode, the parameters are divided into groups. The first digit of the parameter number (from the left) indicates the parameter group number.

All parameters can be changed in the Main Menu. The configuration of the unit (par.1-00) will determine other parameters available for programming. For example, selecting Closed Loop enables additional parameters related to closed loop operation. Option cards added to the unit enable additional parameters associated with the option device.

7.1.5 Parameter Selection

In the Main Menu mode, the parameters are divided into groups. Select a parameter group by means of the navigation keys.

The following parameter groups are accessible:

| Group no. | Parameter group: |
|--|--|
| 0 | Operation/Display |
| 1 | Load/Motor |
| 2 | Brakes |
| 3 | References/Ramps |
| 4 | Limits/Warnings |
| 5 | Digital In/Out |
| 6 | Analog In/Out |
| 8 | Comm. and Options |
| 11 | AKD Lon* |
| 13 | Smart Logic |
| 14 | Special Functions |
| 15 | Drive Information |
| 16 | Data Readouts |
| 18 | Info & Readouts |
| 20 | Internal Control |
| 21 | Extended PID |
| 22 | Application Functions |
| 23 | Time-based Functions |
| 25 | Pack Controller |
| 26 | Analog I/O Option MCB 109** |
| 28 | Compressor functions |
| * Only when MCA 1 **Only when MCB 1 | 07 AKLon is installed 09 is installed |

Table 7.3 Parameter groups.

After selecting a parameter group, choose a parameter by means of the navigation keys.

The middle section on the GLCP display shows the parameter number and name as well as the selected parameter value.



Illustration 7.10 Display example.

7.1.6 Changing Data

- 1. Press [Quick Menu] or [Main Menu] key.
- 2. Use [▲] and [▼] keys keys to find parameter group to edit.
- 3. Press [OK] key.
- 4. Use [▲] and [▼] keys to find parameter to edit.
- 5. Press [OK] key.
- Use [▲] and [▼] keys to select correct parameter setting. Or, to move to digits within a number, use keys. Cursor indicates digit selected to



- change. [▲] key increases the value, [▼] key decreases the value.
- 7. Press [Cancel] key to disregard change, or press [OK] key to accept change and enter new setting.

7.1.7 Changing a text value

If the selected parameter is a text value, change the text value by means of the up/down navigation keys. The up key increases the value, and the down key decreases the value. Place the cursor on the value to be saved and press [OK].



Illustration 7.11 Display example.

7.1.8 Changing a group of numeric data values

If the chosen parameter represents a numeric data value, change the chosen data value by means of the [\blacktriangleleft] and [\blacktriangleright] navigation keys as well as the up/down [\blacktriangle] [\blacktriangledown] navigation keys. Use the \blacktriangleleft] and [\blacktriangleright] navigation keys to move the cursor horizontally.

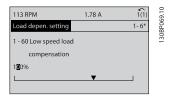


Illustration 7.13 Display example.

Use the up/down navigation keys to change the data value. The up key enlarges the data value, and the down key reduces the data value. Place the cursor on the value to be saved and press [OK].



Illustration 7.14 Display example.

7.1.9 Changing of data value, Step-by-Step

Certain parameters can be changed step by step or infinitely variably. This applies to 1-20 Motor Power [kW], 1-22 Motor Voltage and 1-23 Motor Frequency. The parameters are changed both as a group of numeric data values and as numeric data values infinitely variably.

7.1.10 Read-out and programming of indexed parameters

Parameters are indexed when placed in a rolling stack. 15-30 Alarm Log: Error Code to 15-32 Alarm Log: Time contain a fault log which can be read out. Choose a parameter, press [OK], and use the up/down navigation keys to scroll through the value log.

Use 3-10 Preset Reference as another example: Choose the parameter, press [OK], and use the up/down navigation keys keys to scroll through the indexed values. To change the parameter value, select the indexed value and press [OK]. Change the value by using the up/down keys. Press [OK] to accept the new setting. Press [Cancel] to abort. Press [Back] to leave the parameter.



7.2 Parameter list

Parameters for ADAP-KOOL® Drive AKD102 are grouped into various parameter groups for easy selection of the correct parameters for optimized operation of the frequency converter.

The vast majority of applications can be programmed using the Quick Menu button and selecting the parameters under Quick Setup and Function Setups.

Descriptions and default settings of parameters may be found under the section Parameter Lists at the back of this manual.

0-xx Operation/Display

1-xx Load/Motor

2-xx Brakes

3-xx Reference/Ramps

4-xx Limits/ Warnings

5-xx Digital In/Out

6-xx Analog In/Out

8-xx Comm. and Options

11-xx ADAP-KOOL Lon

13-xx Smart Logic Controller

14-xx Special Functions

15-xx FC Information

16-xx Data Readouts

18-xx Info & Readouts

20-xx FC Closed Loop

21-xx Ext. Closed Loop

22-xx Application Functions

23-xx Time Based Functions

24-xx Application Functions 2

25-xx Pack Controller

26-xx Analog I/O Option MCB 109

28-xx Compressor Functions



7.2.1 0-** Operation and Display

| Par. No. # | # Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during | Conver- | Type |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|---------------|------------|------------|
| | | | | operation | sion index | |
| 0-0* Basic Settings | c Settings | | | | | |
| 0-01 | Language | [0] English | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-05 | Motor Speed Unit | [1] Hz | 2 set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 0-03 | Regional Settings | [0] International | 2 set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 0-04 | Operating State at Power-up | [0] Resume | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-02 | Local Mode Unit | [0] As Motor Speed Unit | 2 set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 |
| 0-1* Set-L | 0-1* Set-up Operations | | | | | |
| 0-10 | Active Set-up | [1] Set-up 1 | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-11 | Programming Set-up | [9] Active Set-up | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-12 | This Set-up Linked to | [0] Not linked | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 0-13 | Readout: Linked Set-ups | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 0-14 | Readout: Prog. Set-ups / Channel | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 0-2* LCP Display | Display | | | | | |
| 0-50 | Display Line 1.1 Small | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint16 |
| 0-21 | Display Line 1.2 Small | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint16 |
| 0-22 | Display Line 1.3 Small | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint16 |
| 0-23 | Display Line 2 Large | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint16 |
| 0-24 | Display Line 3 Large | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint16 |
| 0-25 | My Personal Menu | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 0-3* LCP | 0-3* LCP Custom Readout | | | | | |
| 0-30 | Custom Readout Unit | [1] % | All set-ups | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 0-31 | Custom Readout Min Value | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int32 |
| 0-32 | Custom Readout Max Value | 100.00 CustomReadoutUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int32 |
| 0-37 | Display Text 1 | 0 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | VisStr[25] |
| 0-38 | Display Text 2 | O N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | VisStr[25] |
| 0-39 | Display Text 3 | 0 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | VisStr[25] |
| 0-4* LCP Keypad | Keypad | | | | | |
| 0-40 | [Hand on] Key on LCP | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 0-41 | [Off] Key on LCP | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-42 | [Auto on] Key on LCP | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-43 | [Reset] Key on LCP | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-44 | [Off/Reset] Key on LCP | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-45 | [Drive Bypass] Key on LCP | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 0-5* Copy/Save | y/Save | | • | | | |
| 0-20 | LCP Copy | [0] No copy | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 0-51 | Set-up Copy | [0] No copy | All set-ups | FALSE | • | Uint8 |
| | | | | | | |



| Par. No. # | Par. No. # Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- sion index | Туре |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| 0-6* Password | ord | | | | | |
| 09-0 | Main Menu Password | 100 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 0-61 | Access to Main Menu w/o Password | [0] Full access | 1 set-up | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 0-65 | Personal Menu Password | 200 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 99-0 | Access to Personal Menu w/o Password | [0] Full access | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-7* Clock Settings | Settings | | | | | |
| 02-0 | Set Date and Time | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| 0-71 | Date Format | llnu | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-72 | Time Format | llnu | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-74 | DST/Summertime | J) O(l) | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 92-0 | DST/Summertime Start | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| 0-77 | DST/Summertime End | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| 0-79 | Clock Fault | [0] Disabled | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-81 | Working Days | llnu | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 0-87 | Additional Working Days | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| 0-83 | Additional Non-Working Days | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| 68-0 | Date and Time Readout | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | VisStr[25] |

7.2.2 1-** Load / Motor

| 1-0* General Set 1-00 Con 1-03 Torc | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------|--------------|--------|
| 1-00 | General Settings | | | | | |
| 1-03 | Configuration Mode | llnu | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 1 3# Motor | Torque Characteristics | [0] Compressor CT | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 1-2" MUUU | Data | | | | | |
| 1-20 | Motor Power [kW] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint32 |
| 1-21 | Motor Power [HP] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Uint32 |
| 1-22 | Motor Voltage | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 1-23 | Motor Frequency | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 1-24 | Motor Current | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | -5 | Uint32 |
| 1-25 | Motor Nominal Speed | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 1-28 | Motor Rotation Check | JO [0] | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 1-29 | Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA) | [0] Off | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 |
| 1-3* Adv. Motor Data | otor Data | | | | | |
| 1-30 | Stator Resistance (Rs) | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | 4- | Uint32 |
| 1-31 | Rotor Resistance (Rr) | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | 4- | Uint32 |
| 1-35 | Main Reactance (Xh) | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | 4- | Uint32 |
| 1-36 | Iron Loss Resistance (Rfe) | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | ۴- | Uint32 |
| 1-39 | Motor Poles | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Nint8 |
| 1-5* Load I | 1-5* Load Indep. Setting | | | | | |
| 1-50 | Motor Magnetisation at Zero Speed | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 1-51 | Min Speed Normal Magnetising [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 1-52 | Min Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 1-6* Load L | 1-6* Load Depen. Setting | | | | | |
| 1-60 | Low Speed Load Compensation | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int16 |
| 1-61 | High Speed Load Compensation | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int16 |
| 1-62 | Slip Compensation | % 0 | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | lnt16 |
| 1-63 | Slip Compensation Time Constant | 0.10 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |
| 1-64 | Resonance Dampening | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 1-65 | Resonance Dampening Time Constant | 5 ms | All set-ups | TRUE | ę. | Uint8 |
| 1-7* Start Adjustments | djustments | | | | | |
| 1-71 | Start Delay | 00:00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 1-72 | Start Function | [2] Coast | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 1-73 | Flying Start | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 1-74 | Start Speed [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 1-75 | Start Speed [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 1-76 | Start Current | 0.00 A | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint32 |
| 1-77 | Compressor Start Max Speed [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 1-78 | Compressor Start Max Speed [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 1-79 | Compressor Start Max Time to Trip | 5.0 s | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 1-8* Stop Adjustments | djustments | | : | | | : |
| 1-80 | Function at Stop | [0] Coast | All set-ups | IRUE | | Uint8 |
| 1-81 | Min Speed for Function at Stop [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 1-82 | Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 1-86 | Compressor Min. Speed for Trip [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 1-87 | Compressor Min. Speed for Trip [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 |
| 1-9* Motor | 1-9* Motor Temperature | | | | | |
| 1-90 | Motor Thermal Protection | [0] No protection | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 1-91 | Motor External Fan | ON [0] | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint16 |
| 1-93 | Thermistor Source | [0] None | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |

5

7.2.3 2-** Brakes

| 2-0* DC-Brake 2-00 DC Hold/Preheat Current 2-01 DC Brake Current 2-02 DC Braking Time 2-03 DC Brake Cut in Speed IF 2-04 DC Brake Cut in Speed IF 2-1* Brake Energy Funct. 2-1* Brake Energy Funct. | neat Current rrent ime t in Speed (RPM) t in Speed (Hz] | 50 % 50 % 10.0 s ExpressionLimit ExpressionLimit | All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE | 0 0 5 | Uint8 Uint16 Uint16 |
|---|---|--|--|----------------------|----------|---------------------------|
| Brake E | neat Current rrent ime t in Speed [RPM] t in Speed [Hz] | 50 % 50 % 10.0 s essionLimit | All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups | TRUE TRUE | 0 0 7 | Uint8 Uint16 Uint16 |
| Brake E | rrent Ime t in Speed (RPM) t in Speed (Hz) | 50 % 10.0 s essionLimit | All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups | TRUE | 0 - | Uint16 Uint16 |
| Brake E | ime t in Speed (RPM) t in Speed (Hz) | 10.0 s essionLimit essionLimit | All set-ups All set-ups | TRUE | , | Uint16 |
| Brake E | t In Speed [RPM] t In Speed [Hz] | essionLimit essionLimit | All set-ups | TBIE | - | |
| Brake E | t In Speed [Hz] | essionLimit | | INOL | 29 | Uint16 |
| Brake E | | | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 |
| | | | | | | |
| | | J) Off | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 2-11 Brake Resistor (ohm) | | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 2-12 Brake Power Limit (kW) | | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 2-13 Brake Power Monitoring | | (o) Off | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 2-15 Brake Check | | [0] Off | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 2-16 AC brake Max. Current | | 100.0 % | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint32 |
| 2-17 Over-voltage Control | | [2] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |



7.2.4 3-** Reference / Ramps

| Referen Ramp 1 Other R Digital I | ExpressionLimit ExpressionLimit (0) Sum 0.00 % ExpressionLimit (0) Linked to Hand / Auto 0.00 % (1) Analog input 53 (20) Digital pot.meter (0) No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE | sion index -3 -3 -3 -7 -1 -1 -1 -2 -2 -2 -2 -2 -1 -1 -1 | Int32 Int32 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 |
|----------------------------------|--|---|--|---|---|
| Referen Ramp 1 Cother R | ExpressionLimit ExpressionLimit [0] Sum 0.00 % ExpressionLimit [0] Linked to Hand / Auto 0.00 % [1] Analog input 53 [20] Digital pot.meter [0] No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE | -22 | Int32 Int32 Uint8 Uint16 Uint16 Uint8 Int32 Uint8 Uint8 |
| Ramp 1 Cother R Digital | ExpressionLimit ExpressionLimit [0] Sum 0.00 % ExpressionLimit [0] Linked to Hand / Auto 0.00 % [1] Analog input 53 [20] Digital pot.meter [0] No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE | | Int32 Int32 Unt8 Unt16 Unt16 Unt18 Unt8 Unt8 Unt8 Unt8 Unt8 Unt8 |
| Ramp 1 Cother R Digital | ExpressionLimit (0) Sum 0.00 % ExpressionLimit (0) Linked to Hand / Auto 0.00 % [1] Analog input 53 [20] Digital pot.meter (0) No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE | | Int32 Unt8 Unt16 Unt16 Unt18 Unt8 Unt8 Unt8 Unt8 Unt8 Unt8 |
| Ramp 1 Cother R | (0) Sum 0.00 % ExpressionLimit [0] Linked to Hand / Auto 0.00 % [1] Analog input 53 [20] Digital pot.meter [0] No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE | | Uint8 Uint16 Uint16 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 |
| Ramp 1 Ramp 2 Other R | 0.00 % ExpressionLimit [0] Linked to Hand / Auto 0.00 % [1] Analog input 53 [20] Digital pot.meter [0] No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE | -2 -1 -2 -2 -21 | Int16 Uint16 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 |
| Ramp 1 Other R | 0.00 % ExpressionLimit [0] Linked to Hand / Auto 0.00 % [1] Analog input 53 [20] Digital pot.meter [0] No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE | -2 -1 -2 -21 | Int16 Uint16 Uint8 Uint8 Int32 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 |
| Ramp 1 Other R | ExpressionLimit [0] Linked to Hand / Auto 0.00 % [1] Analog input 53 [20] Digital pot.meter [0] No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE | 67 | Uint16 Uint8 Int32 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 |
| Ramp 1 Other R | [0] Linked to Hand / Auto 0.00 % [1] Analog input 53 [20] Digital pot.meter [0] No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE | -2 | Uint8 Int32 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 |
| Ramp 1 Other R Digital | 0.00 % [1] Analog input 53 [20] Digital pot.meter [0] No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE TRUE | -2 | Int32 Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint16 |
| Ramp 1 Other R | [1] Analog input 53 [20] Digital pot.meter [0] No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE | 67 | Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 Uint16 |
| Ramp 1 Other R | [20] Digital pot.meter [0] No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups | TRUE TRUE TRUE | - 67 | Uint8 Uint8 Uint16 |
| Ramp 1 Cother R Digital | [0] No function ExpressionLimit | All set-ups All set-ups | TRUE | - 67 | Uint8 Uint16 |
| Ramp 1 Other R | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| Ramp 1 Cther R | | | | | |
| Ramp 2 Other R | | | | | |
| Ramp 2 Other R | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 2 | Uint32 |
| Other R | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| Other R | | | | | |
| Other R | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| Other R | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint32 |
| Digital | | | | | |
| Digital | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| Digital | ExpressionLimit | 2 set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| Digital I | ExpressionLimit | 2 set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| | | | | | |
| | 0.10 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |
| | 1.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| 3-92 Power Restore | JO [0] | All set-ups | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 3-93 Maximum Limit | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int16 |
| 3-94 Minimum Limit | % 0 | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int16 |
| 3-95 Ramp Delay | 1.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | TimD |

7

7.2.5 4-** Limits / Warnings

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- sion index | Туре |
|--------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| 4-1* Motor Limits | Limits | | | | | |
| 4-10 | Motor Speed Direction | [0] Clockwise | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 4-11 | Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 4-12 | Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 4-13 | Motor Speed High Limit [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 4-14 | Motor Speed High Limit [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 |
| 4-16 | Torque Limit Motor Mode | 110.0 % | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 4-17 | Torque Limit Generator Mode | 100.0 % | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 4-18 | Current Limit | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint32 |
| 4-19 | Max Output Frequency | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Uint16 |
| 4-5* Adj. Warnings | Varnings | | | | | |
| 4-50 | Warning Current Low | 0.00 A | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| 4-51 | Warning Current High | lmaxVLT (P1637) | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint32 |
| 4-52 | Warning Speed Low | 0 RPM | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 4-53 | Warning Speed High | outputSpeedHighLimit (P413) | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 4-54 | Warning Reference Low | -99999.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ę, | Int32 |
| 4-55 | Warning Reference High | 999999.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | κ'n | Int32 |
| 4-56 | Warning Feedback Low | -999999.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 4-57 | Warning Feedback High | 999999.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | κ'n | Int32 |
| 4-58 | Missing Motor Phase Function | [1] On | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 4-6* Speed Bypass | Bypass | | | | | |
| 4-60 | Bypass Speed From [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 4-61 | Bypass Speed From [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 4-62 | Bypass Speed To [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 4-63 | Bypass Speed To [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 |
| 4-64 | Semi-Auto Bypass Set-up | [0] Off | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| | | | | | | |



7.2.6 5-** Digital In / Out

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during | Conver- | Туре |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|--------|
| | | | | operation | sion index | |
| 5-0* Digita | 5-0* Digital I/O mode | | | | | |
| 2-00 | Digital I/O Mode | [0] PNP - Active at 24V | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 |
| 5-01 | Terminal 27 Mode | [0] Input | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 5-02 | Terminal 29 Mode | [0] Input | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 5-1* Digital | il inputs | | | | | |
| 5-10 | Terminal 18 Digital Input | [8] Start | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 5-11 | Terminal 19 Digital Input | [10] Reversing | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 5-12 | Terminal 27 Digital Input | llnu | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 5-13 | Terminal 29 Digital Input | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 5-14 | Terminal 32 Digital Input | [39] Day/Night Control | All set-ups | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 5-15 | Terminal 33 Digital Input | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 5-16 | Terminal X30/2 Digital Input | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 5-17 | Terminal X30/3 Digital Input | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 5-18 | Terminal X30/4 Digital Input | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 5-3* Digital Outputs | Outputs | | | | | |
| 5-30 | Terminal 27 Digital Output | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 5-31 | Terminal 29 Digital Output | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | , | Uint8 |
| 5-32 | Term X30/6 Digi Out (MCB 101) | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 5-33 | Term X30/7 Digi Out (MCB 101) | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 5-4* Relays | | | | | | |
| 5-40 | Function Relay | llnu | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 5-41 | On Delay, Relay | 0.01 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |
| 5-42 | Off Delay, Relay | 0.01 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |
| 5-5* Pulse Input | Input | | | | | |
| 2-50 | Term. 29 Low Frequency | 100 Hz | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 5-51 | Term. 29 High Frequency | 100 Hz | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 5-52 | Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ٣- | lnt32 |
| 5-53 | Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value | 100.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 5-54 | Pulse Filter Time Constant #29 | 100 ms | All set-ups | FALSE | د - | Uint16 |
| 5-55 | Term. 33 Low Frequency | 100 Hz | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 2-56 | Term. 33 High Frequency | 100 Hz | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 2-57 | Term. 33 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ကု | Int32 |
| 2-58 | Term. 33 High Ref./Feedb. Value | 100.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ကု | lnt32 |
| 5-59 | Pulse Filter Time Constant #33 | 100 ms | All set-ups | FALSE | د - | Uint16 |



| # Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during | Conver- | Туре |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|------------|--------|
| | | | operation | sion index | |
| se Output | | | | | |
| Terminal 27 Pulse Output Variable | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Pulse Output Max Freq #27 | 5000 Hz | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| Terminal 29 Pulse Output Variable | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Pulse Output Max Freq #29 | 5000 Hz | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| Terminal X30/6 Pulse Output Variable | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Pulse Output Max Freq #X30/6 | 5000 Hz | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| Controlled | | | | | |
| Digital & Relay Bus Control | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| Pulse Out #27 Bus Control | % 00.0 | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | N2 |
| Pulse Out #27 Timeout Preset | % 00.0 | 1 set-up | TRUE | -5 | Uint16 |
| Pulse Out #29 Bus Control | % 00.0 | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | N2 |
| Pulse Out #29 Timeout Preset | % 00:0 | 1 set-up | TRUE | -5 | Uint16 |
| Pulse Out #X30/6 Bus Control | % 00.0 | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | N2 |
| Pulse Out #X30/6 Timeout Preset | % 00:00 | 1 set-up | TRUE | -5 | Uint16 |
| | | | | | |



7.2.7 6-** Analog In / Out

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- | Туре |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------------|---------|--------|
| 6-0* Analog | 6-0* Analog I/O Mode | | | | | |
| 00-9 | Live Zero Timeout Time | 10 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 6-01 | Live Zero Timeout Function | JO [0] | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 6-02 | Fire Mode Live Zero Timeout Function | [0] Off | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 6-1* Analog Input 53 | g Input 53 | | | | | |
| 6-10 | Terminal 53 Low Voltage | 0.07 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 6-11 | Terminal 53 High Voltage | 10.00 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 |
| 6-12 | Terminal 53 Low Current | 4.00 mA | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 |
| 6-13 | Terminal 53 High Current | 20.00 mA | All set-ups | TRUE | -Ç- | Int16 |
| 6-14 | Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 |
| 6-15 | Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | ņ | Int32 |
| 91-9 | Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 |
| 6-17 | Terminal 53 Live Zero | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 6-2* Analog Input 54 | g Input 54 | | | | | |
| 6-20 | Terminal 54 Low Voltage | 0.07 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 6-21 | Terminal 54 High Voltage | 10.00 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 6-22 | Terminal 54 Low Current | 4.00 mA | All set-ups | TRUE | -Ċ- | Int16 |
| 6-23 | Terminal 54 High Current | 20.00 mA | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 |
| 6-24 | Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | -1.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ņ | Int32 |
| 6-25 | Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 |
| 9-79 | Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | ۴- | Uint16 |
| 6-27 | Terminal 54 Live Zero | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 6-3* Analog | 6-3* Analog Input X30/11 | | | | | |
| 6-30 | Terminal X30/11 Low Voltage | 0.07 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 6-31 | Terminal X30/11 High Voltage | 10.00 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 |
| 6-34 | Term. X30/11 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 6-35 | Term. X30/11 High Ref./Feedb. Value | 100.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 98-9 | Term. X30/11 Filter Time Constant | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 |
| 6-37 | Term. X30/11 Live Zero | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 6-4* Analog | 6-4* Analog Input X30/12 | | | | | |
| 6-40 | Terminal X30/12 Low Voltage | 0.07 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 6-41 | Terminal X30/12 High Voltage | 10.00 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 6-44 | Term. X30/12 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 |
| 6-45 | Term. X30/12 High Ref./Feedb. Value | 100.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ę. | Int32 |
| 6-46 | Term. X30/12 Filter Time Constant | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | ę. | Uint16 |
| 6-47 | Term. X30/12 Live Zero | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |



| Par. No. # | Par. No. # Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- sion index | Type |
|------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| 6-5* Analo | 6-5* Analog Output 42 | | | | | |
| 6-50 | Terminal 42 Output | [100] Output frequency | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 6-51 | Terminal 42 Output Min Scale | % 00:0 | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 |
| 6-52 | Terminal 42 Output Max Scale | 100.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 6-53 | Terminal 42 Output Bus Control | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | NZ |
| 6-54 | Terminal 42 Output Timeout Preset | % 00:0 | 1 set-up | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |
| 6-6* Analo | 6-6* Analog Output X30/8 | | | | | |
| 09-9 | Terminal X30/8 Output | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 6-61 | Terminal X30/8 Min. Scale | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 |
| 6-62 | Terminal X30/8 Max. Scale | 100.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 6-63 | Terminal X30/8 Output Bus Control | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | NZ |
| 6-64 | Terminal X30/8 Output Timeout Preset | % 00:0 | 1 set-up | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |





7.2.8 8-** Communication and Options

| # ON 700 | Daramatar dacrintian | Orfers Husbins | A 504 L | Change driving | Control | Time |
|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|-------------|----------------|------------|------------|
| # | רמומווינינפן עפטניון אווטוו | Verault value | dnaset | operation | sion index | ה ה |
| 8-0* General Settings | 'al Settings | | | | | |
| 8-01 | Control Site | llnu | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-02 | Control Source | lluu | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-03 | Control Timeout Time | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | -1 | Uint32 |
| 8-04 | Control Timeout Function | #O [0] | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-05 | End-of-Timeout Function | [1] Resume set-up | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 90-8 | Reset Control Timeout | [0] Do not reset | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-07 | Diagnosis Trigger | [0] Disable | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 8-1* Control Settings | ol Settings | | | | | |
| 8-10 | Control Profile | [0] FC profile | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-13 | Configurable Status Word STW | [1] Profile Default | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-3* FC Port Settings | rt Settings | | | | | |
| 8-30 | Protocol | [0] FC | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-31 | Address | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 8-32 | Baud Rate | . Ilnu | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-33 | Parity / Stop Bits | llnu | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-35 | Minimum Response Delay | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | ۴- | Uint16 |
| 8-36 | Maximum Response Delay | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | ۴- | Uint16 |
| 8-37 | Maximum Inter-Char Delay | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | -5 | Uint16 |
| 8-4* Adv. F | 8-4* Adv. Protocol Set. | | | | | |
| 8-40 | Selection | [1] Standard telegram 1 | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-45 | mmand | [0] Off | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 8-46 | BTM Transaction Status | [0] Off | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-47 | BTM Timeout | s 09 | 1 set-up | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 8-5* Digital/Bus | //Bus | | | | | |
| 8-50 | Coasting Select | [3] Logic OR | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-52 | DC Brake Select | [3] Logic OR | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-53 | Start Select | [3] Logic OR | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-54 | Reversing Select | llnu | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-55 | Set-up Select | [3] Logic OR | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-56 | Preset Reference Select | [3] Logic OR | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-7* BACnet | 10 to | | | | • | |
| 8-70 | BACnet Device Instance | 1 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 8-72 | MS/TP Max Masters | 127 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 8-73 | MS/TP Max Info Frames | 1 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 8-74 | | [0] Send at power-up | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 8-75 | Initialisation Password | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | VisStr[20] |
| 8-8* FC Po. | 8-8* FC Port Diagnostics | | | | | |
| 8-80 | Bus Message Count | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 8-81 | Bus Error Count | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 8-82 | Slave Message Count | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 8-83 | Slave Error Count | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 8-9* Bus Jc | 8-9* Bus Jog / Feedback | | | | | |
| 8-90 | Bus Jog 1 Speed | 100 RPM | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 8-91 | Bus Jog 2 Speed | 200 RPM | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 8-94 | Bus Feedback 1 | 0 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | N2 |
| 8-95 | Bus Feedback 2 | 0 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | N2 |
| 96-8 | Bus Feedback 3 | 0 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | N2 |
| | | | | | | |

7.2.9 11-** ADAP-KOOL LON

| Par. No. # | Par. No. # Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- sion index | Туре |
|------------|----------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| 11-2* LON | N Param. Access | | | | | |
| 11-21 | 11-21 Store Data Values | JO [0] | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 11-9* AK | 11-9* AK LonWorks | | | | | |
| 11-90 | 11-90 AK Network Address | 0 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 11-91 | AK Service Pin | [0] Off | 1 set-up | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 11-98 | Alarm Text | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[32] |
| 11-99 | Alarm Status | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 |



7.2.10 13-** Smart Logic Controller

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- sion index | Туре |
|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| 13-0* SLC Settings | Settings | | | | | |
| 13-00 | SL Controller Mode | llnu | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 13-01 | Start Event | llnu | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 13-02 | Stop Event | llnu | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 13-03 | Reset SLC | [0] Do not reset SLC | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 13-1* Comparators | parators | | | | | |
| 13-10 | Comparator Operand | llnu | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 13-11 | Comparator Operator | llnu | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 13-12 | Comparator Value | ExpressionLimit | 2 set-ups | TRUE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 13-2* Timers | ses | | | | | |
| 13-20 | SL Controller Timer | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | -3 | TimD |
| 13-4* Logic Rules | ic Rules | | | | | |
| 13-40 | Logic Rule Boolean 1 | llnu | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 13-41 | Logic Rule Operator 1 | llnu | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 13-42 | Logic Rule Boolean 2 | llnu | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 13-43 | Logic Rule Operator 2 | llnu | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 13-44 | Logic Rule Boolean 3 | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 13-5* States | sə | | | | | |
| 13-51 | SL Controller Event | llnu | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 13-52 | SL Controller Action | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| | | | | | | |



7.2.11 14-** Special Functions

| # ON Yed | t Daramotor docerintion | Order three | 405 7 | מיייום המימן | Comor | T |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------|------------|--------|
| Fdr. NO. # | | Delault value | dn-1ac-t | Criange during | COIIVEI- | -ype |
| | | | | operation | sion index | |
| 14-0* Inve | 14-0* Inverter Switching | | | | | |
| 14-00 | Switching Pattern | [0] 60 AVM | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 14-01 | Switching Frequency | llnu | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 14-03 | Overmodulation | [1] On | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 14-04 | PWM Random | #O [0] | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 14-1* Mai | 14-1* Mains On/Off | | | | | |
| 14-12 | Function at Mains Imbalance | [0] Trip | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 14-2* Res | 14-2* Reset Functions | | | | | |
| 14-20 | Reset Mode | [0] Manual reset | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 14-21 | Automatic Restart Time | 10 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 14-22 | Operation Mode | [0] Normal operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 14-23 | Typecode Setting | llnu | 2 set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 14-25 | Trip Delay at Torque Limit | s 09 | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 14-26 | Trip Delay at Inverter Fault | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 14-28 | Production Settings | [0] No action | All set-ups | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 14-29 | Service Code | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 14-3* Cun | 14-3* Current Limit Ctrl. | | | | | |
| 14-30 | Current Lim Ctrl, Proportional Gain | 100 % | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 14-31 | Current Lim Ctrl, Integration Time | 0.020 s | All set-ups | FALSE | ۴- | Uint16 |
| 14-4* Ene | 14-4* Energy Optimising | | | | | |
| 14-40 | VT Level | % 99 | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 14-41 | AEO Minimum Magnetisation | 40 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 14-42 | Minimum AEO Frequency | 10 Hz | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 14-43 | Motor Cosphi | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |
| 14-5* Env | 14-5* Environment | | | | | |
| 14-50 | RFI Filter | [1] On | 1 set-up | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 14-52 | Fan Control | [0] Auto | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 14-53 | Fan Monitor | [1] Warning | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 14-55 | Output Filter | [0] No Filter | 1 set-up | FALSE | • | Uint8 |
| 14-6* Auto Derate | to Derate | | | | | |
| 14-60 | Function at Over Temperature | [0] Trip | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 14-61 | Function at Inverter Overload | [0] Trip | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 14-62 | Inv. Overload Derate Current | % 36 | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |



7.2.12 15-** FC Information

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during | Conver- | Туре |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|------------|------------|
| 1F O# Onc | melina Data | | | operation | sion index | |
| 13-0° Ope | ID-0" Operating Data | - 0 | | 10.41 | · | |
| 15-00 | Operating Hours | u 0 | All set-ups | FALSE | /4 | UINT32 |
| 15-01 | Running Hours | 0 h | All set-ups | FALSE | 74 | Uint32 |
| 15-02 | kWh Counter | 0 kWh | All set-ups | FALSE | 75 | Uint32 |
| 15-03 | Power Up's | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 15-04 | Over Temp's | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 15-05 | Over Volt's | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 15-06 | Reset kWh Counter | [0] Do not reset | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 15-07 | Reset Running Hours Counter | [0] Do not reset | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 15-08 | Number of Starts | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 15-1* Data | 15-1* Data Log Settings | | | | | |
| 15-10 | Logging Source | 0 | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint16 |
| 15-11 | Logging Interval | ExpressionLimit | 2 set-ups | TRUE | ĸ٠ | TimD |
| 15-12 | Trigger Event | [0] False | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 15-13 | Logging Mode | [0] Log always | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 15-14 | Samples Before Trigger | 50 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 15-2* Historic Log | oric Log | | | | | |
| 15-20 | Historic Log: Event | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 15-21 | Historic Log: Value | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 15-22 | Historic Log: Time | 0 ms | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Uint32 |
| 15-23 | Historic Log: Date and Time | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| 15-3* Alarm Log | m Log | | | | | |
| 15-30 | Alarm Log: Error Code | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 15-31 | Alarm Log: Value | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int16 |
| 15-32 | Alarm Log: Time | 0 s | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 15-33 | Alarm Log: Date and Time | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| 15-34 | Alarm Log: Status | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 15-35 | Alarm Log: Alarm Text | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[32] |
| 15-4* Driv | 15-4* Drive Identification | | | | | |
| 15-40 | FC Type | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[6] |
| 15-41 | Power Section | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] |
| 15-42 | Voltage | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] |
| 15-43 | Software Version | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[5] |
| 15-44 | Ordered Typecode String | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[40] |
| 15-45 | Actual Typecode String | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[40] |
| 15-46 | Frequency Converter Ordering No | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[8] |
| 15-47 | Power Card Ordering No | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[8] |
| 15-48 | LCP Id No | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] |
| 15-49 | SW ID Control Card | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] |
| 15-50 | SW ID Power Card | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] |
| 15-51 | Frequency Converter Serial Number | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[10] |
| 15-53 | Power Card Serial Number | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[19] |



| | 7 | | | |
|---|---|--|---|---|
| • | / | | | |
| | • | | 7 | 1 |

| Option | Ident Option Mounted Option Serial No Option Sorial No Option in Slot A | 0 N/A 0 0 N/A 0 N/A | All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups | FALSE | | |
|----------------------|---|----------------------------------|---|-------|---|------------|
| | Mounted SW Version Ordering No Serial No In Slot A | 0 N/A 0 N/A 0 N/A 0 N/A | All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups | FALSE | | |
| | SW Version Ordering No Serial No in Slot A | 0 N/A 0 N/A 0 N/A | All set-ups All set-ups | | 0 | VisStr[30] |
| | Ordering No Serial No in Slot A | 0 N/A 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] |
| | Serial No in Slot A | 0 N/A | All set-ins | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[8] |
| | in Slot A | | יוו זכן מאם | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[18] |
| | | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[30] |
| | Slot A Option SW Version | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] |
| 15-72 Option ir | Option in Slot B | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[30] |
| 15-73 Slot B Op | Slot B Option SW Version | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] |
| 15-74 Option ir | Option in Slot C0 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[30] |
| 15-75 Slot C0 C | Slot C0 Option SW Version | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] |
| 15-76 Option ir | Option in Slot C1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[30] |
| 15-77 Slot C1 C | Slot C1 Option SW Version | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] |
| 15-9* Parameter Info | | | | | | |
| 15-92 Defined F | Defined Parameters | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 15-93 Modified | Modified Parameters | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 15-99 Paramete | Parameter Metadata | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |



7.2.13 16-** Data Readouts

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during | Conver- | Type |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------|------------|--------|
| | | | | operation | sion index | |
| 16-0* General Status | ral Status | | | | | |
| 16-00 | Control Word | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | V2 |
| 16-01 | Reference [Unit] | 0.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | FALSE | ŗ | Int32 |
| 16-02 | Reference [%] | % 0.0 | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Int16 |
| 16-03 | Status Word | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | ٧2 |
| 16-05 | Main Actual Value [%] | % 00:0 | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | N2 |
| 16-09 | Custom Readout | 0.00 CustomReadoutUnit | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Int32 |
| 16-1* Motor Status | r Status | | | | | |
| 16-10 | Power [kW] | 0.00 kW | All set-ups | FALSE | 1 | lnt32 |
| 16-11 | Power [hp] | 0.00 hp | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Int32 |
| 16-12 | Motor Voltage | V 0.0 | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint16 |
| 16-13 | Frequency | 0.0 Hz | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint16 |
| 16-14 | Motor Current | 0.00 A | All set-ups | FALSE | -5 | Int32 |
| 16-15 | Frequency [%] | % 00.0 | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | NZ |
| 16-16 | Torque [Nm] | 0.0 Nm | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Int16 |
| 16-17 | Speed [RPM] | 0 RPM | All set-ups | FALSE | 29 | Int32 |
| 16-18 | Motor Thermal | % 0 | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 16-22 | Torque [%] | % 0 | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int16 |
| 16-3* Drive Status | : Status | | | | | |
| 16-30 | DC Link Voltage | ^ 0 | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 16-32 | Brake Energy /s | 0.000 kW | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 16-33 | Brake Energy /2 min | 0.000 kW | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 16-34 | Heatsink Temp. | <u>0</u> 0 | All set-ups | FALSE | 100 | Uint8 |
| 16-35 | Inverter Thermal | % 0 | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 16-36 | Inv. Nom. Current | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Uint32 |
| 16-37 | Inv. Max. Current | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Uint32 |
| 16-38 | SL Controller State | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 16-39 | Control Card Temp. | ⊃, 0 | All set-ups | FALSE | 100 | Uint8 |
| 16-40 | Logging Buffer Full | [0] No | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 16-5* Ref. & Feedb. | Ջ Feedb. | | | | | |
| 16-50 | External Reference | 0.0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Int16 |
| 16-52 | Feedback [Unit] | 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit | All set-ups | FALSE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 16-53 | Digi Pot Reference | 0.00 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Int16 |
| 16-54 | Feedback 1 [Unit] | 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit | All set-ups | FALSE | ကု | Int32 |
| 16-55 | Feedback 2 [Unit] | 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit | All set-ups | FALSE | ကု | Int32 |
| 16-56 | Feedback 3 [Unit] | 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Int32 |



| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during | Conver- | Type |
|-------------|----------------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|------------|--------|
| | | | | operation | sion index | |
| 16-6* Input | 16-6* Inputs & Outputs | | | | | |
| 16-60 | Digital Input | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 16-61 | Terminal 53 Switch Setting | [0] Current | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 16-62 | Analog Input 53 | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 16-63 | Terminal 54 Switch Setting | [0] Current | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 16-64 | Analog Input 54 | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 16-65 | Analog Output 42 [mA] | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | ç | Int16 |
| 16-66 | Digital Output [bin] | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int16 |
| 16-67 | Pulse Input #29 [Hz] | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int32 |
| 16-68 | Pulse Input #33 [Hz] | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int32 |
| 16-69 | Pulse Output #27 [Hz] | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int32 |
| 16-70 | Pulse Output #29 [Hz] | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int32 |
| 16-71 | Relay Output [bin] | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int16 |
| 16-72 | Counter A | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 16-73 | Counter B | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 16-75 | Analog In X30/11 | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 16-76 | Analog In X30/12 | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 16-77 | Analog Out X30/8 [mA] | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | ۴- | Int16 |
| 16-8* Field | 16-8* Fieldbus & FC Port | | | | | |
| 16-80 | Fieldbus CTW 1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | V2 |
| 16-82 | Fieldbus REF 1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | N2 |
| 16-84 | Comm. Option STW | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | V2 |
| 16-85 | FC Port CTW 1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | V2 |
| 16-86 | FC Port REF 1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | N2 |
| 16-9* Diag | 16-9* Diagnosis Readouts | | | | | |
| 16-90 | Alarm Word | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 16-91 | Alarm Word 2 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 16-92 | Warning Word | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 16-93 | Warning Word 2 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 16-94 | Ext. Status Word | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 16-95 | Ext. Status Word 2 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 16-96 | Maintenance Word | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |



7.2.14 18-** Info & Readouts

| F | Par. No. # Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- sion index | Type |
|------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| 18-0* Mai | 18-0* Maintenance Log | | | | | |
| 18-00 | Maintenance Log: Item | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 18-01 | Maintenance Log: Action | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 18-02 | Maintenance Log: Time | 0 s | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 18-03 | Maintenance Log: Date and Time | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| 18-1* Fire | 18-1* Fire Mode Log | | | | | |
| 18-10 | Fire Mode Log: Event | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 18-11 | Fire Mode Log: Time | 0 s | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 18-12 | Fire Mode Log: Date and Time | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| 18-3* Inp | 18-3* Inputs & Outputs | | | | | |
| 18-30 | Analog Input X42/1 | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | lnt32 |
| 18-31 | Analog Input X42/3 | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | ĸ, | Int32 |
| 18-32 | Analog Input X42/5 | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | ŗ | Int32 |
| 18-33 | Analog Out X42/7 [V] | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | ĸ, | Int16 |
| 18-34 | Analog Out X42/9 [V] | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | κ'n | Int16 |
| 18-35 | Analog Out X42/11 [V] | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 'n | Int16 |



7.2.15 20-** FC Closed Loop

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- | Туре |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|---------|--------|
| 20-0* Feedback | back | | | | | |
| 20-00 | Feedback 1 Source | [2] Analog input 54 | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 20-01 | Feedback 1 Conversion | [2] Pressure to temperature | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 20-02 | Feedback 1 Source Unit | llnu | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 20-03 | Feedback 2 Source | [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 20-04 | Feedback 2 Conversion | [0] Linear | All set-ups | FALSE | • | Uint8 |
| 20-05 | Feedback 2 Source Unit | llnu | All set-ups | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 20-06 | Feedback 3 Source | [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 20-07 | Feedback 3 Conversion | [0] Linear | All set-ups | FALSE | • | Uint8 |
| 20-08 | Feedback 3 Source Unit | llnu | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 20-12 | Reference/Feedback Unit | llnu | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 20-2* Feed | 20-2* Feedback/Setpoint | | | | | |
| 20-20 | Feedback Function | [3] Minimum | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 20-21 | Setpoint 1 | 0 ProcessCtrlUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 20-22 | Setpoint 2 | 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | ŗ | lnt32 |
| 20-23 | Setpoint 3 | 0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 20-25 | Setpoint Type | Ilnu | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 20-3* Feed | 20-3* Feedback Adv. Conv | | | | | |
| 20-30 | Refrigerant | [19] R404A | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 20-31 | User Defined Refrigerant A1 | 10.0000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 4 | Uint32 |
| 20-32 | User Defined Refrigerant A2 | -2250.00 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int32 |
| 20-33 | User Defined Refrigerant A3 | 250.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint32 |
| 20-4* Then | 20-4* Thermostat/Pressostat | | | | | |
| 20-40 | Thermostat/Pressostat Function | llnu | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 20-41 | Cut-out Value | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 |
| 20-42 | Cut-in Value | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | ကု | Int32 |
| 20-7* PID / | 20-7* PID Autotuning | | | | | |
| 20-70 | Closed Loop Type | [0] Auto | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 20-71 | PID Performance | [0] Normal | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 20-72 | PID Output Change | 0.10 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint16 |
| 20-73 | Minimum Feedback Level | -999999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit | 2 set-ups | TRUE | ۴- | lnt32 |
| 20-74 | Maximum Feedback Level | 999999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit | 2 set-ups | TRUE | ကု | Int32 |
| 20-79 | PID Autotuning | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 20-8* PID t | 20-8* PID Basic Settings | | | | | |
| 20-81 | PID Normal/ Inverse Control | [1] Inverse | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 20-82 | PID Start Speed [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 20-83 | PID Start Speed [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 20-84 | On Reference Bandwidth | 2 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 20-9* PID Controller | Controller | | | | | |
| 20-91 | PID Anti Windup | [1] On | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 20-93 | PID Proportional Gain | 0.50 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint16 |
| 20-94 | PID Integral Time | 30.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint32 |
| 20-95 | PID Differentiation Time | 0.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint16 |
| 20-96 | PID Diff. Gain Limit | 5.0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |





7.2.16 21-** Ext. Closed Loop

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- sion index | Type |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| 21-0* Ext. | 21-0* Ext. CL Autotuning | | | | | |
| 21-00 | Closed Loop Type | [0] Auto | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-01 | PID Performance | [0] Normal | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-02 | PID Output Change | 0.10 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint16 |
| 21-03 | Minimum Feedback Level | -99999.000 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | ς'n | Int32 |
| 21-04 | Maximum Feedback Level | 999999.000 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | κ'n | Int32 |
| 21-09 | PID Autotuning | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-1* Ext. | 21-1* Ext. CL 1 Ref./Fb. | | | | | |
| 21-10 | Ext. 1 Ref./Feedback Unit | [1] % | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-11 | Ext. 1 Minimum Reference | 0.000 ExtPID1Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | κ'n | lnt32 |
| 21-12 | Ext. 1 Maximum Reference | 100.000 ExtPID1Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | ņ | Int32 |
| 21-13 | Ext. 1 Reference Source | [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-14 | Ext. 1 Feedback Source | [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-15 | Ext. 1 Setpoint | 0.000 ExtPID1Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | ĸ٠ | Int32 |
| 21-17 | Ext. 1 Reference [Unit] | 0.000 ExtPID1Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | ကု | Int32 |
| 21-18 | Ext. 1 Feedback [Unit] | 0.000 ExtPID1Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | κ'n | Int32 |
| 21-19 | Ext. 1 Output [%] | % 0 | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 21-2* Ext. CL 1 PID | CL 1 PID | | | | | |
| 21-20 | Ext. 1 Normal/Inverse Control | [0] Normal | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-21 | Ext. 1 Proportional Gain | 0.01 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |
| 21-22 | Ext. 1 Integral Time | 10000.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| 21-23 | Ext. 1 Differentation Time | 0.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint16 |
| 21-24 | Ext. 1 Dif. Gain Limit | 5.0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 21-3* Ext. | 21-3* Ext. CL 2 Ref./Fb. | | | | | |
| 21-30 | Ext. 2 Ref./Feedback Unit | [1] % | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-31 | Ext. 2 Minimum Reference | 0.000 ExtPID2Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | ۴ | Int32 |
| 21-32 | Ext. 2 Maximum Reference | 100.000 ExtPID2Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | ۴۰ | Int32 |
| 21-33 | Ext. 2 Reference Source | [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-34 | Ext. 2 Feedback Source | [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-35 | Ext. 2 Setpoint | 0.000 ExtPID2Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | ŗ | Int32 |
| 21-37 | Ext. 2 Reference [Unit] | 0.000 ExtPID2Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | ŗ, | Int32 |
| 21-38 | Ext. 2 Feedback [Unit] | 0.000 ExtPID2Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | ŗ | Int32 |
| 21-39 | Ext. 2 Output [%] | % 0 | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | lnt32 |
| 21-4* Ext. CL 2 PID | CL 2 PID | | | | | |
| 21-40 | Ext. 2 Normal/Inverse Control | [0] Normal | All set-ups | TRUE | , | Uint8 |
| 21-41 | Ext. 2 Proportional Gain | 0.01 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |
| 21-42 | Ext. 2 Integral Time | 10000.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| 21-43 | Ext. 2 Differentation Time | 0.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |
| 21-44 | Ext. 2 Dif. Gain Limit | 5.0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |

| Par. No. # | Par. No. # Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- sion index | Type |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| 21-5* Ext. C | !1-5* Ext. CL 3 Ref./Fb. | | | - | | |
| 21-50 | Ext. 3 Ref./Feedback Unit | [1] % | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-51 | Ext. 3 Minimum Reference | 0.000 ExtPID3Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | ကု | Int32 |
| 21-52 | Ext. 3 Maximum Reference | 100.000 ExtPID3Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | κ'n | Int32 |
| 21-53 | Ext. 3 Reference Source | [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-54 | Ext. 3 Feedback Source | [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-55 | Ext. 3 Setpoint | 0.000 ExtPID3Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | ကု | Int32 |
| 21-57 | Ext. 3 Reference [Unit] | 0.000 ExtPID3Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | κ'n | Int32 |
| 21-58 | Ext. 3 Feedback [Unit] | 0.000 ExtPID3Unit | All set-ups | TRUE | ကု | Int32 |
| 21-59 | Ext. 3 Output [%] | % 0 | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 21-6* Ext. CL 3 PID | J. 3 PID | | | | | |
| 21-60 | Ext. 3 Normal/Inverse Control | [0] Normal | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 21-61 | Ext. 3 Proportional Gain | 0.01 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |
| 21-62 | Ext. 3 Integral Time | 10000.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| 21-63 | Ext. 3 Differentation Time | s 00:00 | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint16 |
| 21-64 | Ext. 3 Dif. Gain Limit | 5.0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |





7.2.17 22-** Application Functions

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- sion index | Туре |
|---------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| 22-0* Miscellaneous | ellaneous | | | - | | |
| 22-00 | External Interlock Delay | 0 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 22-2* No-Fi | 22-2* No-Flow Detection | | | | | |
| 22-20 | Low Power Auto Set-up | [0] Off | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| 22-21 | Low Power Detection | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 22-22 | Low Speed Detection | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 22-23 | No-Flow Function | #O [0] | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 22-24 | No-Flow Delay | 10 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 22-26 | Dry Pump Function | JO [0] | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 22-27 | Dry Pump Delay | 10 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 22-3* No-F | 22-3* No-Flow Power Tuning | | | | | |
| 22-30 | No-Flow Power | 0.00 kW | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint32 |
| 22-31 | Power Correction Factor | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 22-32 | Low Speed [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 22-33 | Low Speed [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | <u>-</u> | Uint16 |
| 22-34 | Low Speed Power [kW] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | _ | Uint32 |
| 22-35 | Low Speed Power [HP] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint32 |
| 22-36 | High Speed [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 22-37 | High Speed [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | ÷ | Uint16 |
| 22-38 | High Speed Power [kW] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint32 |
| 22-39 | High Speed Power [HP] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| 22-4* Sleep Mode |) Mode | | | | | |
| 22-40 | Minimum Run Time | 10 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 22-41 | Minimum Sleep Time | 10 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 22-42 | Wake-up Speed [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 22-43 | Wake-up Speed [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 22-44 | Wake-up Ref./FB Difference | 10 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | lnt8 |
| 22-45 | Setpoint Boost | % 0 | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | lnt8 |
| 22-46 | Maximum Boost Time | 60 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 22-5* End of Curve | of Curve | | | | | |
| 22-50 | End of Curve Function | [0] Off | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 22-51 | End of Curve Delay | 10 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 22-6* Broke | 22-6* Broken Belt Detection | | | | | |
| 22-60 | Broken Belt Function | JJO [0] | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 22-61 | Broken Belt Torque | 10 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 22-62 | Broken Belt Delay | 10 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 22-7* Short | 22-7* Short Cycle Protection | | | | | |
| 22-75 | Short Cycle Protection | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 22-76 | Interval between Starts | 300 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 22-77 | Minimum Run Time | 0 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |



| Par. No. # | Par. No. # Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- sion index | Туре |
|------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| 22-8* Flow | 22-8* Flow Compensation | | | | | |
| 22-80 | Flow Compensation | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 22-81 | Square-linear Curve Approximation | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 22-82 | Work Point Calculation | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 22-83 | Speed at No-Flow [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 22-84 | Speed at No-Flow [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 22-85 | Speed at Design Point [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 22-86 | Speed at Design Point [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 22-87 | Pressure at No-Flow Speed | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ŗ | Int32 |
| 22-88 | Pressure at Rated Speed | 99999.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ę. | Int32 |
| 22-89 | Flow at Design Point | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ŗ | Int32 |
| 22-90 | Flow at Rated Speed | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ŗ. | Int32 |





7.2.18 23-** Time Based Funtions

| Timed Actions ExpressionLimit 2 set-ups ON Time (I) Disabled 2 set-ups ON Faction (I) Disabled 2 set-ups OFF Action (I) Disabled 2 set-ups OFF Time (I) Disabled 2 set-ups OCCURRENCE (I) Motor Desaring 2 set-ups Maintenance Time Base (I) Motor Desaring 2 set-ups Maintenance Time Base (I) Disabled 2 set-ups Maintenance Date and Time (I) Disabled 1 set-up Reset Date Bering Log (I) Do not reset All set-ups Reset Energy Log (I) Do not reset All set-ups </th <th>Par. No. #</th> <th>Parameter description</th> <th>Default value</th> <th>4-set-up</th> <th>Change during</th> <th>Conver-</th> <th>Type</th> | Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during | Conver- | Type |
|--|-------------|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|------------|--------------|
| Timed Action ExpressionLimit | | - | | - | operation | sion index | - |
| ON Time ExpressionLimit ON Action (o) Disabled OFF Time (c) Disabled OCF Action (o) All days Maintenance (i) All days Maintenance tem (ii) All days Maintenance from (iii) All days Maintenance Time Base (iii) All days Maintenance Time Interval (iii) Maintenance All days Maintenance Time Interval (iii) Maintenance All days Maintenance Date and Time (iii) Disabled Maintenance Date and Time (iii) Disabled Maintenance Date and Time (iii) Disabled Reset Maintenance World (iii) Do not reset Energy Log (iii) Do not reset Energy Log (iii) Do not reset Energy Log (iii) Do not reset Trending (iii) Do not reset Trending (iii) Do not reset Timed Period Sart (iii) Do not reset Maintenance Factor (ii) Do not reset Reset Timed Bin Data (iii) Do not reset Power Reference Factor (ii) Do not reset Reset Timed Bi | 23-0* Time | d Actions | | | | | |
| ON Time | | | | | | | TimeOfDay- |
| OFF Time ExpressionLimit OFF Time (9) Disabled OCCURRED (10) Disabled OCCURRED (10) All days Maintenance Item (11) Motor bearings Maintenance Item (11) Motor bearings Maintenance Time Base (10) Disabled Maintenance Time Interval (11) Labricate Maintenance Time Interval (11) Labricate Maintenance Reset (10) Disabled Maintenance Reset (10) Disabled Maintenance Reset (10) Disabled Maintenance Word (10) Do not reset Reset Maintenance Word (10) Do not reset Energy Log (10) Do not reset Energy Log (10) Do not reset Trending (10) Do not reset Trending (10) Do not reset Timed Bin Data (10) Do not reset Continuous Bin Data (10) Do not reset Reset Timed Bin Data (10) Do n | 23-00 | ON Time | ExpressionLimit | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | WoDate |
| OFF Time ExpressionLimit OFF Action Occurrence Maintenance (0) In Id days Maintenance Item (1) Motor bearings Maintenance Action (1) I Motor bearings Maintenance Time Base (1) I Motor bearings Maintenance Time Base (1) I Motor bearings Maintenance Time Interval (1) I Motor bearings Maintenance Date and Time (1) I Motor bearings Maintenance Date and Time (1) I Motor bearings Maintenance Date and Time (1) I Motor bearings Reset Maintenance Word ExpressionLimit Reset Maintenance Word (2) I Last 24 Hours Period Start (2) Last 24 Hours Reset Energy Log (3) Do not reset Trend Variable (3) Do not reset Trend Variable (3) Do not reset Timed Bin Data (3) Do not reset Minimum Bin Value ExpressionLimit ExpressionLimit Reset Continuous Bin Data (3) Do not reset Payback Counter (4) Do not reset Energy Cost (4) Do not reset Payback Savings <td>23-01</td> <td>ON Action</td> <td>[0] Disabled</td> <td>2 set-ups</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td></td> <td>Uint8</td> | 23-01 | ON Action | [0] Disabled | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| OFF Time CkF Action OCT Action (0) Issabled OCCURRENCE (0) Issabled Maintenance Item (1) Motor bearings Maintenance Item Base (1) Motor bearings Maintenance Action (1) Lubricate Maintenance Action (1) Lubricate Maintenance Pate and Time (1) Lubricate Maintenance Date and Time (1) Lubricate Maintenance Reset (1) Lubricate Energy Log (2) Disabled Energy Log (2) Disabled Energy Log (2) Do not reset Energy Log (3) Do not reset Energy Log (3) Do not reset Energy Log (3) Do not reset Reset Energy Log (3) Do not reset Trend Variable (3) Do not reset Continuous Bin Data (3) Do not reset Mainimum Bin Value (3) Do not reset Reset Continuous Bin Data (3) Do not reset Reset Timed Bin Data (3) Do not reset Reset Timed Bin Data (3) Do not reset Energy Cost (4) Do not reset | | | | | | | TimeOfDay- |
| Other Action | 23-02 | OFF Time | ExpressionLimit | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | WoDate |
| Maintenance | 23-03 | OFF Action | [0] Disabled | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Maintenance [1] Motor bearings Maintenance Action [1] Motor bearings Maintenance Action [1] Lubricate Maintenance Action [1] Lubricate Maintenance Entre Base [1] Lubricate Maintenance Entre Base [1] Last Base Maintenance Base Insert In | 23-04 | Occurrence | [0] All days | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Maintenance Item | 23-1* Maint | tenance | | | | | |
| Haintenance Action Maintenance Action Maintenance Action Maintenance Time Basee Maintenance Time Basee Maintenance Time Basee Maintenance Time Interval Esset Energy Log Reset Maintenance Word Energy Log Reset Deargy Log Reset Energy Log Reset Continuous Bin Data ExpressionLimit ExpressionLimit Reset Continuous Bin Data Reset Timed Bin Data (I) Do not reset (I | 23-10 | Maintenance Item | [1] Motor bearings | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Maintenance Time Base Maintenance Time Base Maintenance Time Interval Maintenance Date and Time Maintenance Paset Reset Maintenance Word Reset Maintenance Word Ferery Log Ferery Log Ferery Log Ferery Log Ferery Log Trend Variable Trend Variable Continuous Bin Data Timed Period Stort Timed Period Stort Timed Period Stort Timed Period Stort Minimum Bin Value Reset Timed Bin Data Ferery Continuous Bin Data Timed Beriod Stort Timed Period Stort Timed | 23-11 | Maintenance Action | [1] Lubricate | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Maintenance Time Interval Pappeack | 23-12 | Maintenance Time Base | [0] Disabled | 1 set-up | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Maintenance Date and Time ExpressionLimit Maintenance Reset Energy Log Reset Maintenance Word [0] Do not reset Energy Log Resolution [5] Last 24 Hours Period Start [0] Do not reset Energy Log [0] Do not reset Trend Variable [0] Do not reset Continuous Bin Data [0] Do not reset Timed Bin Data [0] Do not reset Timed Period Start ExpressionLimit Minimum Bin Value ExpressionLimit Minimum Bin Value [0] Do not reset Reset Continuous Bin Data [0] Do not reset Reset Timed Bin Data [0] Do not reset Power Reference Factor [0] Do not reset Reset Timed Bin Data [0] Do not reset Reset Conter [0] Do not reset Reset Savings [0] Do N/A (0) Do N/A (0) Do not reset Reset Savings (0) Do N/A (0) Do N/A (0) Do N/A | 23-13 | Maintenance Time Interval | 1 h | 1 set-up | TRUE | 74 | Uint32 |
| Reset Maintenance Reset Maintenance Reset Reset Maintenance Word [0] Do not reset Energy Log ExpressionLimit Energy Log ExpressionLimit Trending [0] Do not reset Timed bin Data ExpressionLimit Minimum Bin Value ExpressionLimit Reset Timed Bin Data ExpressionLimit Reset Timed Bin Data [0] Do not reset Payback Counter [0] Do not reset Power Reference Factor 1.00 N/A Energy Cost 1.00 N/A Investment 0 N/A Energy Savings 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-14 | Maintenance Date and Time | ExpressionLimit | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| Reset Maintenance Word | 23-1* Maint | tenance Reset | | | | | |
| Energy Log Energy Log Energy Log Resolution Energy Log Period Start 0 N/A Reset Energy Log (0) N/A Trending (0) Do not reset Trending (0) Do not reset Trend Variable (0) N/A Continuous Bin Data (0) N/A Timed Bin Data ExpressionLinit Timed Period Start ExpressionLinit Minimum Bin Value ExpressionLinit Reset Continuous Bin Data ExpressionLinit Reset Continuous Bin Data (0) Do not reset Reset Timed Bin Data (0) Do not reset Power Reference Factor (0) Do not reset Energy Cost (0) N/A Energy Savings (0) N/A Energy Savings (0) N/A | 23-15 | Reset Maintenance Word | [0] Do not reset | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Energy Log Resolution [5] Last 24 Hours Period Start ExpressionLimit Reset Energy Log 0 N/A Trending [0] Do not reset Trend Variable [0] Do not reset Continuous Bin Data [0] Power [kM] Timed Period Start ExpressionLimit Timed Period Stop ExpressionLimit Minimum Bin Data ExpressionLimit Reset Continuous Bin Data ExpressionLimit Reset Timed Bin Data [0] Do not reset Reset Timed Bin Data [0] Do not reset Payback Counter (0) Do not reset Power Reference Factor 100 % Energy Cost 0 N/A Energy Savings 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-5* Energ | ty Log | | | | | |
| Period Start Expression Limit Energy Log 0 N/A Reset Energy Log 0 N/A Trending [0] Do not reset Tonned Variable [0] Do not reset Continuous Bin Data [0] Do not reset Timed Bin Data Expression Limit Timed Period Start Expression Limit Minimum Bin Value Expression Limit Reset Timed Bin Data [0] Do not reset Payback Counter [0] Do not reset Power Reference Factor 100 % Energy Cost 1.00 N/A Investment 0 N/A Energy Savings 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-50 | Energy Log Resolution | [5] Last 24 Hours | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Trending 0 N/A Trending [0] Do not reset Trend Variable [0] Power [kW] Trend Variable 0 N/A Trend Variable 0 N/A Timed Bin Data ExpressionLimit Timed Period Start ExpressionLimit Minimum Bin Value ExpressionLimit Reset Timed Period Stop ExpressionLimit Reset Timed Bin Data [0] Do not reset Reset Timed Bin Data [0] Do not reset Payback Counter [0] Do not reset Power Reference Factor 100 % Energy Cost 1.00 N/A Energy Savings 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-51 | Period Start | ExpressionLimit | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| Trending Trending | 23-53 | Energy Log | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| Trending Trending Trend Variable 0 N/A Continuous Bin Data 0 N/A Timed Bin Data 0 N/A Timed Period Start ExpressionLimit Timed Period Stop ExpressionLimit Minimum Bin Value ExpressionLimit Reset Continuous Bin Data ExpressionLimit Reset Timed Bin Data [0] Do not reset Power Reference Factor 100 % Energy Cost 1.00 % Energy Cost 1.00 N/A Energy Savings 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-54 | Reset Energy Log | [0] Do not reset | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Trend Variable [0] Power [kW] Continuous Bin Data 0 N/A Timed Bin Data 6 N/A Timed Period Start ExpressionLimit Minimum Bin Value ExpressionLimit Reset Continuous Bin Data ExpressionLimit Reset Timed Bin Data [0] Do not reset Payback Counter [0] Do not reset Power Reference Factor 100 % Energy Cost 1.00 N/A Increased 0 N/A Energy Savings 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-6* Trenc | ling | | | | | |
| Continuous Bin Data | 23-60 | Trend Variable | [0] Power [kW] | 2 set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Timed Bin Data Timed Period Start Timed Period Start Timed Period Start Timed Period Stop Minimum Bin Value Reset Continuous Bin Data Reset Countinuous Bin Data Payback Counter Payback Counter Power Reference Factor Energy Cost Fined Bin Data Fin | 23-61 | Continuous Bin Data | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| Timed Period Start Timed Period Start Timed Period Stop Minimum Bin Value Reset Continuous Bin Data Payback Counter Payback Counter Power Reference Factor Energy Cost Finest Timed Bin Data Power Reference Factor Finest Timed Bin Data Finest T | 23-62 | Timed Bin Data | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| Timed Period Stop Minimum Bin Value Minimum Bin Value Reset Continuous Bin Data (Jo Do not reset Continuous Bin Data (Jo Do not reset Continuous Bin Data (Jo Do NA Lenergy Cost Savinas) (A) A Cost Savinas | 23-63 | Timed Period Start | ExpressionLimit | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| Minimum Bin Value ExpressionLimit Reset Continuous Bin Data Reset Timed Bin Data [0] Do not reset Payback Counter Power Reference Factor [0] Do not reset | 23-64 | Timed Period Stop | ExpressionLimit | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | TimeOfDay |
| Reset Continuous Bin Data [0] Do not reset Payback Counter [0] Do not reset Power Reference Factor 100 % Energy Cost 1.00 N/A Investment 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 N/A Ocst Savings 0 N/A | 23-65 | Minimum Bin Value | ExpressionLimit | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| Payback Counter [0] Do not reset Payback Counter [0] Do not reset Power Reference Factor 100 % Energy Cost 1.00 N/A Energy Savings 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-66 | Reset Continuous Bin Data | [0] Do not reset | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Payback Counter 100 % Power Reference Factor 100 % Energy Cost 1.00 N/A Investment 0 N/A Energy Savings 0 kWh Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-67 | Reset Timed Bin Data | [0] Do not reset | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Power Reference Factor 100 % Energy Cost 1.00 N/A Investment 0 N/A Cost Savings 0 kWh Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-8* Payb | ack Counter | | | | | |
| Energy Cost 1.00 N/A Investment 0 N/A Energy Savings 0 kWh Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-80 | Power Reference Factor | 100 % | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| Investment 0 N/A Energy Savings 0 kWh Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-81 | Energy Cost | 1.00 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint32 |
| Energy Savings 0 kWh Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-82 | Investment | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| Cost Savings 0 N/A | 23-83 | Energy Savings | 0 kWh | All set-ups | TRUE | 75 | Int32 |
| | 23-84 | Cost Savings | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |

7.2.19 25-** Pack Controller

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during | Conver- | Type |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 25-0* Suct | 25.0* Custom Cattings | | | obelation | NOIL HIGH | |
| 23-0 Jyst | an sexungs | | | 10.41 | | |
| 72-00 | Pack Controller | [0] Disabled | 2 set-ups | FALSE | , | Uint8 |
| 25-04 | Compressor Cycling | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 25-06 | Number of Compressors | 2 N/A | 2 set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 25-2* Zone Settings | e Settings | - | | | | |
| 25-20 | Neutral Zone [unit] | 4.00 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| 25-21 | + Zone [unit] | 3.00 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint32 |
| 25-22 | - Zone [unit] | 3.00 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| 25-23 | Fixed Speed neutral Zone [unit] | 4.00 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Uint32 |
| 25-24 | + Zone Delay | 120 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 25-25 | - Zone Delay | 60 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 25-26 | ++ Zone Delay | s 09 | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 25-27 | Zone Delay | 30 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 25-3* Stag | 25-3* Staging Functions | | | | | |
| 25-30 | Destage At No-Flow | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 25-31 | Stage Function | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 25-32 | Stage Function Time | 15 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 25-33 | Destage Function | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 25-34 | Destage Function Time | 15 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 25-4* Stag | 25-4* Staging Settings | | | | | |
| 25-40 | Ramp Down Delay | 10.0 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 |
| 25-41 | Ramp Up Delay | 2.0 s | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 |
| 25-42 | Staging Threshold | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 25-43 | Destaging Threshold | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 25-44 | Staging Speed [RPM] | 0 RPM | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 25-45 | Staging Speed [Hz] | 0.0 Hz | All set-ups | TRUE | 7 | Uint16 |
| 25-46 | Destaging Speed [RPM] | 0 RPM | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| 25-47 | Destaging Speed [Hz] | 0.0 Hz | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 |
| 25-80 | Pack Status | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | VisStr[25] |
| 25-81 | Compressor Status | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | VisStr[25] |
| 25-82 | Lead Compressor | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 25-83 | Relay Status | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | VisStr[4] |
| 25-84 | Compressor ON Time | 40 | All set-ups | TRUE | 74 | Uint32 |
| 25-85 | Relay ON Time | 0 h | All set-ups | TRUE | 74 | Uint32 |
| 25-86 | Reset Relay Counters | [0] Do not reset | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 25-87 | Inverse Interlock | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 25-9* Service | ice | | | | | |
| 25-90 | Compressor Interlock | [0] Off | All set-ups | TRUE | , | Uint8 |
| 25-91 | Manual Alternation | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| | | | | | | |



Danfoss

7.2.20 26-** Analog I / O Option MCB 109

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- sion index | Type |
|------------|------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| 26-0* Anal | 26-0* Analog I/O Mode | | | | | |
| 26-00 | Terminal X42/1 Mode | [1] Voltage | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 26-01 | Terminal X42/3 Mode | [1] Voltage | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 26-02 | Terminal X42/5 Mode | [1] Voltage | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 26-1* Anal | 26-1* Analog Input X42/1 | | | | | |
| 26-10 | Terminal X42/1 Low Voltage | 0.07 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 26-11 | Terminal X42/1 High Voltage | 10.00 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 26-14 | Term. X42/1 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | £- | Int32 |
| 26-15 | Term. X42/1 High Ref./Feedb. Value | 100.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ç٠ | Int32 |
| 26-16 | Term. X42/1 Filter Time Constant | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | ۴- | Uint16 |
| 26-17 | Term. X42/1 Live Zero | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 26-2* Anal | 26-2* Analog Input X42/3 | | | | | |
| 26-20 | Terminal X42/3 Low Voltage | 0.07 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 26-21 | Terminal X42/3 High Voltage | 10.00 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 26-24 | Term. X42/3 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ņ | Int32 |
| 26-25 | Term. X42/3 High Ref./Feedb. Value | 100.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 5- | Int32 |
| 56-26 | Term. X42/3 Filter Time Constant | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 5- | Uint16 |
| 26-27 | Term. X42/3 Live Zero | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 26-3* Anal | 26-3* Analog Input X42/5 | | | | | |
| 26-30 | Terminal X42/5 Low Voltage | V 20.0 | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 26-31 | Terminal X42/5 High Voltage | 10.00 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 |
| 26-34 | Term. X42/5 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ۴- | Int32 |
| 26-35 | Term. X42/5 High Ref./Feedb. Value | 100.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ņ | Int32 |
| 26-36 | Term. X42/5 Filter Time Constant | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | ç- -3 | Uint16 |
| 26-37 | Term. X42/5 Live Zero | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 26-4* Anal | 26-4* Analog Out X42/7 | | | | | |
| 26-40 | Terminal X42/7 Output | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | • | Uint8 |
| 26-41 | Terminal X42/7 Min. Scale | % 00.0 | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 |
| 26-42 | Terminal X42/7 Max. Scale | 100.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 26-43 | Terminal X42/7 Bus Control | % 00:0 | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | N2 |
| 26-44 | Terminal X42/7 Timeout Preset | 0.00 % | 1 set-up | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |
| 26-5* Anak | 26-5* Analog Out X42/9 | | | | | |
| 26-50 | Terminal X42/9 Output | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 26-51 | Terminal X42/9 Min. Scale | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 |
| 26-52 | Terminal X42/9 Max. Scale | 100.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 26-53 | Terminal X42/9 Bus Control | % 00:0 | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | N2 |
| 26-54 | Terminal X42/9 Timeout Preset | 0.00 % | 1 set-up | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 |
| 26-6* Anak | 26-6* Analog Out X42/11 | | | | | |
| 79-92 | Terminal X42/11 Output | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| 26-61 | Terminal X42/11 Min. Scale | % 00:0 | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 |
| 79-97 | Terminal X42/11 Max. Scale | 100.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 |
| 26-63 | Terminal X42/11 Bus Control | % 00.0 | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | NZ |
| 76-64 | lerminal X42/11 limeout Preset | 0.00 % | l set-up | IRUE | 7- | UINT16 |



7.2.21 28-** Compressor Functions

| | Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | Change during operation | Conver- sion index | Type |
|--|-------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| Transpertative Source Transpertative Transpertative | 28-2* Discl | harge Temperature Monitor | | | | | |
| Maning Lee Temperature Unit FALSE - Wanning Lee Hasetups FALSE 0 Wanning Action 11) Decrease cooling All set-ups FALSE 0 Wanning Action 0 DTM AS N/A All set-ups FALSE 0 Dischage Temperature 0 DTM AS N/A All set-ups TRUE 0 Day/Night Settings 10 Day All set-ups TRUE - Day/Night Via Bus Indicator 10) Day All set-ups TRUE - Enable Day/Night Via Bus Indicator 10) Disabled All set-ups TRUE - Night Settack Night Setted Drop Okerid All set-ups TRUE - Night Setted Drop Okerid All set-ups TRUE - Night Setted Drop Okerid All set-ups TRUE -1 Po Optinization All set-ups TRUE -1 All set-ups TRUE -1 Po Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -1 Po Setpoint All setence 0 K All set-ups TRUE< | 28-20 | Temperature Source | [0] None | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| Wanning Level HALSE PALSE 0 Wanning Level Wanning Level TALSE 0 Wanning Action I Jackups FALSE 0 Ennegency Level Day/Night Settings FALSE 0 Day/Night Settings All set-ups TRUE - Day/Night Settings All set-ups TRUE - Day/Night Settings All set-ups TRUE - Day/Night Wight Settings All set-ups TRUE - Night Speed Drop (RMJ) All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop (RMJ) All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop (RMJ) All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Ophinization All set-ups TRUE -1 PO Ophinization All set-ups TRUE -1 PO Ophinization All set-ups TRUE -1 PO Minimum Reference On ON All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Minimum Reference OK All set-ups TRUE -3 | 28-21 | Temperature Unit | J. [09] | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| Emergency Levels All set-ups FALSE - Day/Night Settings FALSE - Day/Night Settings TRUE - Day/Night Settings All set-ups TRUE - Day/Night Settings All set-ups TRUE - Night Seed Drop (RM) All set-ups TRUE - Night Speed Drop (RM) All set-ups TRUE - Night Speed Drop (RM) All set-ups TRUE - Night Speed Drop (RM) All set-ups TRUE - Po Optimization All set-ups TRUE - Po Optimization All set-ups TRUE - Po Sepoint Po Sepoint All set-ups TRUE - Po Sepoint Po Sepoint All set-ups TRUE - Po Maximum Reference | 28-24 | Warning Level | 130 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| Emergency Level 145 N/A All set-ups FALSE 0 Day/Night Settings Injectups All set-ups FALSE 0 Day/Night Bus Indicator (I) Day All set-ups TRUE - Day/Night Bus Indicator (I) Day All set-ups TRUE - Enable Day/Night Bus Indicator (I) Day All set-ups TRUE - Night Sebed Drop Night Va Bus (I) Day All set-ups TRUE - Night Speed Drop [RPM] All set-ups TRUE - Po Optimization All set-ups TRUE - App Office All set-ups TRUE - Po Maximum Reference OK All set-ups TRUE - Po Maximum Reference OK All set-ups TRUE - Po Maximum Reference OK | 28-25 | Warning Action | [1] Decrease cooling | All set-ups | FALSE | | Uint8 |
| Day/Night Settings DITM, ReadoutUnit All set-ups TRUE - Day/Night Settings TRUE - - Day/Night Settings TRUE - - Enable Day/Night Via Bus ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE - Night Setback All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop (RPM] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -1 Night Speed Drop (Mrst All set-ups TRUE -1 Night Speed Drop (Mrst All set-ups TRUE -1 PO Optimization All set-ups TRUE -1 PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -1 PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Minimum Reference O.000 K All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Maximum Reference O K All set-ups TRUE -3 Most Loaded Controller O N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 Most Loaded Compressor Start PO N/A All set-ups TRUE | 28-26 | Emergency Level | 145 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 |
| Day/Night Settings (Ig) Day All set-ups TRUE - Day/Night Bus Indicator Day/Night Bus Indicator (Ig) Disabled All set-ups TRUE - Enable Day/Night Via Bus 0.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop (RPM) ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop (RPM) ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop (RPM) All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Optimization All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Modificat All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Modificat All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Miscentence O K | 28-27 | Discharge Temperature | 0 DTM_ReadoutUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| Day/Night Bus Indicator [0] Day All set-ups TRUE - Finable Day/Night Via Bus 0.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit All set-ups TRUE - Night Sebade 0.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop [RPM] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop [RPM] Condo N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop [Hz] All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop [Hz] All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop [Hz] All set-ups TRUE -3 ADO Officet All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Proportion All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Minimum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Maximum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE -3 Most Loaded Controller 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 Injection Co | 28-7* Day/ | Night Settings | | | | | |
| Enable Day/Night Via Bus [0] Disabled All set-ups TRUE - Night Setback Night Setback All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Setback TRUE -3 -3 Night Speed Drop (RPMI) All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop (PAZ) All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Optimization All set-ups TRUE -1 APO Officet All set-ups TRUE -1 APO Offset All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Minimum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Minimum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Minimum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Minimum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE -3 Most Loaded Controller 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 Injection On 10 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 </td <td>28-71</td> <td>Day/Night Bus Indicator</td> <td>[0] Day</td> <td>All set-ups</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td></td> <td>Uint8</td> | 28-71 | Day/Night Bus Indicator | [0] Day | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Night Setback Night Setback TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop (RPM] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop Override 0.000 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 Night Speed Drop (Hz] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -1 PO Optinization 0.0 K All set-ups TRUE -1 APO Offset All set-ups TRUE -1 PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Maximum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 PO Maximum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 Most Loaded Controller 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 Injection On Injection On Injection On Delayed Compressor Start 101 No All set-ups TRUE - | 28-72 | Enable Day/Night Via Bus | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| Night Speed Drop [RPM] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE 67 Night Speed Drop Override 0,000 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Optimization All set-ups TRUE -1 PO Optimization All set-ups TRUE -1 PO Optimization All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Maximum Reference All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Maximum Reference OK All set-ups TRUE 0 Most Loaded Controller OK All set-ups TRUE 0 Injection Controller All set-ups TRUE -3 Injection On Inject-ups All set-ups TRUE -3 Injection On Inject-ups All set-ups TRUE -7 Delayed Compressor Start PO Maximum Reference PO Maximum Referen | 28-73 | Night Setback | 0.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | ņ | Int32 |
| Night Speed Drop Override 0.000 N/A All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Optimization All set-ups TRUE -1 1 PO Optimization All set-ups TRUE -1 AD Optimization 0.00 K All set-ups TRUE -1 AD Optimization 0.00 K All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Minimum Reference All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Maximum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 Most Loaded Controller 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 Injection Control 1 N/A All set-ups TRUE - Injection Control All set-ups TRUE - Injection Control All set-ups TRUE - Delayed Compressor Start 10 O/F All set-ups - All set-ups TRUE - - All set-ups TRUE - - All set-ups <td>28-74</td> <td>Night Speed Drop [RPM]</td> <td>ExpressionLimit</td> <td>All set-ups</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>29</td> <td>Uint16</td> | 28-74 | Night Speed Drop [RPM] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | 29 | Uint16 |
| Night Speed Drop [Hz] ExpressionLimit All set-ups TRUE -1 0 PO Optinization COOK All set-ups TRUE -1 -1 dPO Offset All set-ups TRUE -1 -1 PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -3 -3 PO Minimum Reference ONOR K All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Missimum Reference OK All set-ups TRUE -3 Nost Loaded Controller OK All set-ups TRUE 0 Injection Control All set-ups TRUE - Injection Online All set-ups TRUE - Delayed Compressor Start Polelayed Compressor Start TRUE - | 28-75 | Night Speed Drop Override | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | ۴ | Int32 |
| PO Optimization 0.0 K All set-ups TRUE -1 dP0 Offset 0.000 K All set-ups TRUE -3 P0 Setpoint 0.000 K All set-ups TRUE -3 P0 Reference 0.000 K All set-ups TRUE -3 P0 Minimum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 P0 Maximum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 Most Loaded Controller 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE 0 Injection Control (0) Off All set-ups TRUE - Injection On (0) N/A All set-ups TRUE - Delayed Compressor Start (0) No All set-ups TRUE - | 28-76 | Night Speed Drop [Hz] | ExpressionLimit | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 |
| dPO Offset 0.0 K All set-ups TRUE -1 PO 0.000 K All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Reference All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Minimum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 PO Maximum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 Most Loaded Controller 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE 0 Injection Control All set-ups TRUE - Injection On All set-ups TRUE - Delayed Compressor Start (0) No All set-ups TRUE - | 28-8* P0 C | ptimization | | | | | |
| PO MI set-ups TRUE -3 PO Setpoint 0.000 K All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Reference 0.000 K All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Minimum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Minimum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 Most Loaded Controller 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE 0 Injection Control Injection On TRUE - Delayed Compressor Start [0] No All set-ups TRUE - | 28-81 | dP0 Offset | 0.0 K | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Int32 |
| PO Setpoint PO Setpoint All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Reference PO Minimum Reference 1 RUE -3 PO Minimum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE -0 PO Maximum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 Most Loaded Controller 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE 0 Injection Controll Injection On Injection On TRUE - Delayed Compressor Start Ci0 No All set-ups TRUE - | 28-82 | P0 | 0.000 K | All set-ups | TRUE | ņ | Int32 |
| PO Reference O.000 K All set-ups TRUE -3 PO Minimum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 PO Maximum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 Most Loaded Controller 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE 0 Injection Controller (0) Off All set-ups TRUE - Polayed Compressor Start (0) No All set-ups TRUE - | 28-83 | P0 Setpoint | 0.000 K | All set-ups | TRUE | ç- - | Int32 |
| PO Minimum Reference O K All set-ups TRUE 0 PO Maximum Reference 0 K All set-ups TRUE 0 Most Loaded Controller 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE 0 Injection Controller (0) Off All set-ups TRUE - Injection On Dialysed Compressor Start (0) No All set-ups TRUE - | 28-84 | P0 Reference | 0.000 K | All set-ups | TRUE | 'n | Int32 |
| PO Maximum Reference O K All set-ups TRUE O Most Loaded Controller 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE 0 Injection Control [0] Off All set-ups TRUE - Delayed Compressor Start [0] No All set-ups TRUE - | 28-85 | P0 Minimum Reference | 0 K | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| Most Loaded Controller 0 N/A All set-ups TRUE 0 Injection Control (0) Off All set-ups TRUE - Delayed Compressor Start (0) No All set-ups TRUE - | 28-86 | P0 Maximum Reference | 0 K | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| Injection Control (0) Off All set-ups TRUE - Delayed Compressor Start (0) No All set-ups TRUE - | 28-87 | Most Loaded Controller | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int16 |
| Injection On(0) OffAll set-upsTRUE-Delayed Compressor Start(0) NoAll set-upsTRUE- | 28-9* Injec | tion Control | | | | | |
| Delayed Compressor Start - [0] No All set-ups TRUE - | 28-90 | Injection On | (0) Off | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |
| | 28-91 | Delayed Compressor Start | [0] No | All set-ups | TRUE | | Uint8 |



8 Troubleshooting

8.1 Alarms and warnings

A warning or an alarm is signalled by the relevant LED on the front of the frequency converter and indicated by a code on the display.

A warning remains active until its cause is no longer present. Under certain circumstances operation of the motor may still be continued. Warning messages may be critical, but are not necessarily so.

In the event of an alarm, the frequency converter will have tripped. Alarms must be reset to restart operation once their cause has been rectified. This may be done in four ways:

- 1. By using the [RESET] control button on the LCP control panel.
- 2. Via a digital input with the "Reset" function.
- 3. Via serial communication/optional fieldbus.
- 4. By resetting automatically using the [Auto Reset] function, which is a default setting for ADAP-KOOL Drive. see par. 14-20 Reset Mode in AKD 102 Programming Guide, MG.11.Mx.yy

NOTE

After a manual reset using the [RESET] button on the LCP, the [AUTO ON] button must be pressed to restart the motor.

If an alarm cannot be reset, the reason may be that its cause has not been rectified, or the alarm is trip-locked (see also table on following page).

Alarms that are trip-locked offer additional protection, since the mains supply must be switched off before the alarm can be reset. After being switched back on, the frequency converter is no longer blocked and may be reset as described above once the cause has been rectified.

Alarms that are not trip-locked can also be reset using the automatic reset function in par. 14-20 (Warning: automatic wake-up is possible!)

If a warning and alarm is marked against a code in the table on the following page, this means that either a warning occurs before an alarm, or it can be specified whether it is a warning or an alarm that is to be displayed for a given fault.

This is possible, for instance, in par. 1-90 *Motor Thermal Protection*. After an alarm or trip, the motor carries on coasting, and the alarm and warning flash on the frequency converter. Once the problem has been rectified, only the alarm continues flashing.



| No. | Description | Warning | Alarm/Trip | Alarm/Trip Lock | Parameter Reference |
|-----|---|---------|------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1 | 10 Volts low | X | | | |
| 2 | Live zero error | (X) | (X) | | 6-01 |
| 3 | No motor | (X) | | | 1-80 |
| 4 | Mains phase loss | (X) | (X) | (X) | 14-12 |
| 5 | DC link voltage high | X | | | |
| 6 | DC link voltage low | X | | | |
| 7 | DC over voltage | X | X | | |
| 8 | DC under voltage | Χ | Χ | | |
| 9 | Inverter overloaded | X | Χ | | |
| 10 | Motor ETR over temperature | (X) | (X) | | 1-90 |
| 11 | Motor thermistor over temperature | (X) | (X) | | 1-90 |
| 12 | Torque limit | Χ | Χ | | |
| 13 | Over Current | Χ | Χ | Χ | |
| 14 | Earth fault | Χ | Χ | Χ | |
| 15 | Incomp. HW | | X | Χ | |
| 16 | Short Circuit | | Χ | X | |
| 17 | Control word timeout | (X) | (X) | | 8-04 |
| 18 | Start failed | | Χ | | |
| 19 | Discharge temp. high | Х | Χ | | |
| 23 | Internal fans | | | | |
| 24 | External fans | | | | |
| 25 | Brake resistor short-circuited | Х | | | |
| 26 | Brake resistor power limit | (X) | (X) | | 2-13 |
| 27 | Brake chopper short-circuited | X | X | | |
| 28 | Brake check | (X) | (X) | | 2-15 |
| 29 | Power board over temp | X | X | Х | |
| 30 | Motor phase U missing | (X) | (X) | (X) | 4-58 |
| 31 | Motor phase V missing | (X) | (X) | (X) | 4-58 |
| 32 | Motor phase W missing | (X) | (X) | (X) | 4-58 |
| 33 | Inrush fault | (/ | X | X | , 22 |
| 34 | Fieldbus communication fault | X | Χ | | |
| 36 | Mains failure | | | | |
| 38 | Internal fault | | Χ | X | |
| 40 | Overload T27 | | | | |
| 41 | Overload T29 | | | | |
| 42 | Overload X30/6-7 | | | | |
| 47 | 24 V supply low | Х | Χ | Χ | |
| 48 | 1.8 V supply low | Α | X | X | |
| 49 | Speed limit | Х | X | ,, | |
| 50 | AMA calibration failed | Α | X | | |
| 51 | AMA check U _{nom} and I _{nom} | | X | | |
| 52 | AMA low Inom | | X | | |
| 53 | AMA motor too big | | X | | |
| 54 | AMA motor too small | | X | | |
| 55 | AMA parameter out of range | | X | | |
| 56 | AMA interrupted by user | | X | | |
| 57 | AMA timeout | | X | | |
| 58 | AMA internal fault | Х | X | | |
| 59 | Current limit | X | ^ | | |
| 60 | External interlock | Λ | | | |
| 62 | Output Frequency at Maximum Limit | Х | | | |
| 64 | Voltage Limit | X | | | |
| 65 | Control Board Over-temperature | X | X | Х | |
| 66 | Heat sink Temperature Low | X | ٨ | λ | |
| | | Λ | V | | |
| 67 | Option Configuration has Changed | | X | | |
| 68 | Safe Stop Activated | | X | | |

Table 8.1 Alarm/Warning code list



| No. | Description | Warning | Alarm/Trip | Alarm/Trip Lock | Parameter Reference |
|-----|------------------------------------|---------|------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 70 | Illegal FC configuration | | | | |
| 80 | Drive Initialised to Default Value | | Χ | | |
| 92 | No-Flow | Χ | Χ | | 22-2* |
| 93 | Dry Pump | Χ | Χ | | 22-2* |
| 94 | End of Curve | Χ | Χ | | 22-5* |
| 95 | Broken Belt | Χ | Χ | | 22-6* |
| 96 | Start Delayed | Χ | | | 22-7* |
| 97 | Stop Delayed | Χ | | | 22-7* |
| 98 | Clock Fault | Χ | | | 0-7* |
| 219 | Compressor Interlock | Χ | | | |
| 250 | New spare part | | | | |
| 251 | New type code | | | | |

Table 8.2 Alarm/Warning code list, continued...

(X) Dependent on parameter

| LED indication | |
|----------------|----------------|
| Warning | yellow |
| Alarm | flashing red |
| Trip locked | yellow and red |

| Bit | Hex | Dec | Alarm Word | Warning Word | Extended Status Word |
|-----|----------|------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| 0 | 00000001 | 1 | Brake Check | Brake Check | Ramping |
| 1 | 00000002 | 2 | Pwr. Card Temp | Pwr. Card Temp | AMA Running |
| 2 | 00000004 | 4 | Earth Fault | Earth Fault | Start CW/CCW |
| 3 | 80000000 | 8 | Ctrl.Card Temp | Ctrl.Card Temp | Slow Down |
| 4 | 00000010 | 16 | Ctrl. Word TO | Ctrl. Word TO | Catch Up |
| 5 | 00000020 | 32 | Over Current | Over Current | Feedback High |
| 6 | 00000040 | 64 | Torque Limit | Torque Limit | Feedback Low |
| 7 | 08000000 | 128 | Motor Th Over | Motor Th Over | Output Current High |
| 8 | 00000100 | 256 | Motor ETR Over | Motor ETR Over | Output Current Low |
| 9 | 00000200 | 512 | Inverter Overld. | Inverter Overld. | Output Freq High |
| 10 | 00000400 | 1024 | DC under Volt | DC under Volt | Output Freq Low |
| 11 | 00800000 | 2048 | DC over Volt | DC over Volt | Brake Check OK |
| 12 | 00001000 | 4096 | Short Circuit | DC Voltage Low | Braking Max |
| 13 | 00002000 | 8192 | Inrush Fault | DC Voltage High | Braking |
| 14 | 00004000 | 16384 | Mains ph. Loss | Mains ph. Loss | Out of Speed Range |
| 15 | 00080000 | 32768 | AMA Not OK | No Motor | OVC Active |
| 16 | 00010000 | 65536 | Live Zero Error | Live Zero Error | |
| 17 | 00020000 | 131072 | Internal Fault | 10V Low | |
| 18 | 00040000 | 262144 | Brake Overload | Brake Overload | |
| 19 | 00080000 | 524288 | U phase Loss | Brake Resistor | |
| 20 | 00100000 | 1048576 | V phase Loss | Brake IGBT | |
| 21 | 00200000 | 2097152 | W phase Loss | Speed Limit | |
| 22 | 00400000 | 4194304 | Fieldbus Fault | Fieldbus Fault | |
| 23 | 00800000 | 8388608 | 24 V Supply Low | 24V Supply Low | |
| 24 | 01000000 | 16777216 | Mains Failure | Mains Failure | |
| 25 | 02000000 | 33554432 | 1.8V Supply Low | Current Limit | |
| 26 | 04000000 | 67108864 | Brake Resistor | Low Temp | |
| 27 | 08000000 | 134217728 | Brake IGBT | Voltage Limit | |
| 28 | 10000000 | 268435456 | Option Change | Unused | |
| 29 | 20000000 | 536870912 | Drive Initialised | Unused | |
| 30 | 40000000 | 1073741824 | Safe Stop | Unused | |

Table 8.3 Description of Alarm Word, Warning Word and Extended Status Word

The alarm words, warning words and extended status words can be read out via serial bus or optional fieldbus for diagnosis. See also par. 16-90, 16-92 and 16-94.



| | | Descrip | otion of Alarm Word 2 and Warning Word | 2 |
|-----|----------|---------|--|----------------------------|
| Bit | Hex | Dec | Alarm Word 2 | Warning Word 2 |
| 0 | 0000001 | 1 | | Start Delayed |
| 1 | 00000002 | 2 | | Stop Delayed |
| 9 | 00000200 | 512 | Discharge Temperature High | Discharge Temperature High |
| 10 | 00000400 | 1024 | Start Limit | |
| 11 | 0080000 | 2048 | Speed Limit | |

Table 8.4 Compressor specific Alarms and Warnings

8.1.1 Warning/Alarm list

WARNING 1, 10 Volts low:

The 10 V voltage from terminal 50 on the control card is below 10 V.

Remove some of the load from terminal 50, as the 10 V supply is overloaded. Max. 15 mA or minimum 590 ohm.

WARNING/ALARM 2, Live zero error:

The signal on terminal 53 or 54 is less than 50% of the value set in par. 6-10, par. 6-12, par. 6-20, or par. 6-22 respectively.

WARNING/ALARM 3, No motor:

No motor has been connected to the output of the frequency converter.

WARNING/ALARM 4, Mains phase loss:

A phase is missing on the supply side, or the mains voltage imbalance is too high.

This message also appears in case of a fault in the input rectifier on the frequency converter.

Check the supply voltage and supply currents to the frequency converter.

WARNING 5, DC link voltage high:

The intermediate circuit voltage (DC) is higher than the overvoltage limit of the control system. The frequency converter is still active.

WARNING 6, DC link voltage low

The intermediate circuit voltage (DC) is below the undervoltage limit of the control system. The frequency converter is still active.

WARNING/ALARM 7, DC over voltage:

If the intermediate circuit voltage exceeds the limit, the frequency converter trips after a time.

Connect a brake resistor. Extend the ramp time

Possible corrections:

Connect a brake resistor

Extend the ramp time

Activate functions in par. 2-10

Increase par. 14-26

| Alarm/warning limits: | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|
| Voltage ranges | 3 x 200 - 240 V | 3 x 380 - 480 V |
| | | |
| | [VDC] | [VDC] |
| Undervoltage | 185 | 373 |
| Voltage warning low | 205 | 410 |
| Voltage warning high (w/o brake - w/brake) | 390/405 | 810/840 |
| Overvoltage | 410 | 855 |
| | l | |

The voltages stated are the intermediate circuit voltage of the frequency converter with a tolerance of \pm 5 %. The corresponding mains voltage is the intermediate circuit voltage (DC-link) divided by 1.35

WARNING/ALARM 8, DC under voltage:

If the intermediate circuit voltage (DC) drops below the "voltage warning low" limit (see table above), the frequency converter checks if 24 V backup supply is connected.

If no 24 V backup supply is connected, the frequency converter trips after a given time depending on the unit. To check whether the supply voltage matches the frequency converter, see *Specifications*.

WARNING/ALARM 9, Inverter overloaded:

The frequency converter is about to cut out because of an overload (too high current for too long). The counter for electronic, thermal inverter protection gives a warning at 98% and trips at 100%, while giving an alarm. Reset <u>cannot</u> be performed before counter is below 90%. The fault is that the frequency converter is overloaded by more than 100% for too long.

WARNING/ALARM 10, Motor ETR over temperature:

According to the electronic thermal protection (ETR), the motor is too hot. It can be chosen if the frequency converter is to give a warning or an alarm when the counter reaches 100% in par. 1-90. The fault is that the motor is overloaded by more than 100% for too long. Check that the motor par. 1-24 is set correctly.

WARNING/ALARM 11, Motor thermistor over temp:

The thermistor or the thermistor connection is disconnected. Choose if the frequency converter is to give a warning or an alarm when the counter reaches 100% in par. 1-90. Check that the thermistor is connected correctly between terminal 53 or 54 (analog voltage input) and terminal 50 (+ 10 Volts supply), or between terminal 18 or 19 (digital input PNP only) and terminal 50. If a KTY sensor is used, check for correct connection between terminal 54 and 55.



WARNING/ALARM 12, Torque limit:

The torque is higher than the value in par. 4-16 (in motor operation) or the torque is higher than the value in par. 4-17 (in regenerative operation).

WARNING/ALARM 13, Over Current:

The inverter peak current limit (approx. 200% of the rated current) is exceeded. The warning will last approx. 8-12 sec., then the frequency converter trips and issues an alarm. Turn off the frequency converter and check if the motor shaft can be turned and if the motor size matches the frequency converter.

ALARM 14, Earth fault:

There is a discharge from the output phases to earth, either in the cable between the frequency converter and the motor or in the motor itself.

Turn off the frequency converter and remove the earth fault.

ALARM 15, In-complete hardware:

A fitted option is not handled by the present control board (hardware or software).

ALARM 16, Short-circuit:

There is short-circuiting in the motor or on the motor terminals.

Turn off the frequency converter and remove the short-circuit.

WARNING/ALARM 17, Control word timeout:

There is no communication to the frequency converter. The warning will only be active when par. 8-04 is NOT set to *OFF*.

If par. 8-04 is set to *Stop* and *Trip*, a warning appears and the frequency converter ramps down until it trips, while giving an alarm.

par. 8-03 Control word Timeout Time could possibly be increased.

Alarm 18, Start Failed

The speed has not been able to exceed Max Start Speed (par. 1-77) during the start within the allowed time (par. 1-79). This may be caused by a blocked rotor.

Warning/ Alarm 19, Discharge Temperature High Warning:

The discharge temperature exceeds the level programmed in par. 28-24. If so programmed in par. 28-25 the drive lowers the speed of the compressor in an attempt to lower the discharge temperature.

Alarm:

The discharge temperature exceeds the level programmed in par. 28-26.

WARNING 25, Brake resistor short-circuited:

The brake resistor is monitored during operation. If it short-circuits, the brake function is disconnected and the warning appears. The frequency converter still works, but without the brake function. Turn off the frequency converter and replace the brake resistor (see par. 2-15 Brake Check.

ALARM/WARNING 26, Brake resistor power limit:

The power transmitted to the brake resistor is calculated as a percentage, as a mean value over the last 120 s, on the basis of the resistance value of the brake resistor (par. 2-11) and the intermediate circuit voltage. The warning is active when the dissipated braking power is higher than 90%. If *Trip* [2] has been selected in par. 2-13, the frequency converter cuts out and issues this alarm, when the dissipated braking power is higher than 100%.

WARNING 27, Brake chopper fault:

The brake transistor is monitored during operation and if it short-circuits, the brake function disconnects and the warning comes up. The frequency converter is still able to run, but since the brake transistor has short-circuited, substantial power is transmitted to the brake resistor, even if it is inactive. Turn off the frequency converter and remove the brake resistor.

ACAUTION

Warning: There is a risk of substantial power being transmitted to the brake resistor if the brake transistor is short-circuited.

ALARM/WARNING 28. Brake check failed:

Brake resistor fault: the brake resistor is not connected/working.

ALARM 29, Frequency converter over temperature:

If the enclosure is IP 20 or IP 21/TYPE 1, the cut-out temperature of the heat-sink is 95 °C \pm 5 °C, dependent on size of frequency converter. The temperature fault cannot be reset, until the temperature of the heatsink is below 70 °C \pm 5 °C.

The fault could be:

- Ambient temperature too high
- Too long motor cable

ALARM 30, Motor phase U missing:

Motor phase U between the frequency converter and the the motor is missing.

Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase U.

ALARM 31, Motor phase V missing:

Motor phase V between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase V.

ALARM 32, Motor phase W missing:

Motor phase W between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase W

ALARM 33, Inrush fault:

Too many power-ups have occurred within a short time period. See the chapter *Specifications* for the allowed number of powerups within one minute.



WARNING/ALARM 34, Fieldbus communication fault:

The fieldbus on the communication option card is not working.

WARNING 35, Out of frequency range:

This warning is active if the output frequency has reached par. 4-52 Warning speed low or par. 4-53 Warning speed high. If the frequency converter is set to *closed loop [3]* in par. 1-00 *Configuration Mode*, the warning is active in the display. If the frequency converter is not in this mode bit 008000 Out of *frequency range* in extended status word is active but there is no warning in the display.

ALARM 38, Internal fault:

Contact the local Danfoss supplier.

WARNING 47, 24 V supply low:

The external 24 V DC backup power supply may be overloaded, otherwise contact the local Danfoss supplier.

WARNING 48, 1.8 V supply low:

Contact the local Danfoss supplier.

ALARM 49, Speed Limit:

When the speed is not within the specified range in par. 4-11 and par. 4-13. the drive will show a warning. When the speed is below the specified limit in par. 1-86 (except when starting or stopping) the drive will trip.

ALARM 50, AMA calibration failed:

Contact the local Danfoss supplier.

ALARM 51, AMA check Unom and Inom:

The setting of motor voltage, motor current, and motor power is presumably wrong. Check the settings.

ALARM 52, AMA low Inom:

The motor current is too low. Check the settings.

ALARM 53, AMA motor too big:

The motor is too big for the AMA to be carried out.

ALARM 54, AMA motor too small:

The motor is too small for the AMA to be carried out.

ALARM 55, AMA par. out of range:

The par. values found from the motor are outside acceptable range.

ALARM 56, AMA interrupted by user:

The AMA has been interrupted by the user.

ALARM 57, AMA timeout:

Try to start the AMA again a number of times, until the AMA is carried out. Please note that repeated runs may heat the motor to a level where the resistance Rs and Rr are increased. In most cases, however, this is not critical.

ALARM 58, AMA internal fault:

Contact the local Danfoss supplier.

WARNING 59, Current limit:

The current is higher than the value in par. 4-18 *Current Limit*

WARNING 60, External interlock:

External interlock has been activated. To resume normal operation, apply 24 V DC to the terminal programmed for external interlock and reset the frequency converter (via serial communication, digital I/O, or by pressing reset button on keypad).

WARNING 62, Output Frequency at Maximum Limit:

The output frequency is higher than the value set in par. 4-19

WARNING 64, Voltage Limit:

The load and speed combination demands a motor voltage higher than the actual DC link voltage.

WARNING/ALARM/TRIP 65, Control Card Over Temperature:

Control card over temperature: The cut-out temperature of the control card is 80° C.

WARNING 66, Heatsink Temperature Low:

The heat sink temperature is measured as 0° C. This could indicate that the temperature sensor is defective and thus the fan speed is increased to the maximum in case the power part or control card is very hot.

ALARM 67, Option Configuration has Changed:

One or more options has either been added or removed since the last power-down.

ALARM 68, Safe Stop Activated:

Safe Stop has been activated. To resume normal operation, apply 24 V DC to terminal 37, then send a reset signal (via Bus, Digital I/O, or by pressing [RESET]). For correct and safe use of the Safe Stop function follow the related information and instructions in the Design Guide

ALARM 70, Illegal Frequency Configuration:

Actual combination of control board and power board is illegal.

ALARM 80, Initialization to Default Value:

Parameter settings are initialised to default setting after a manual (three-finger) reset.

Warning 96, Start Delayed:

A start signal is suppressed because the time that has passed since last accepted start is less than the minimum time programmed in par. 22-76.

Warning 97, Stop Delayed:

A stop signal is suppressed because the motor has been running less time than the minimum time programmed in par. 22-77.

Warning 219, Compressor Interlock:

At least one compressor is inversely interlocked via a digital input. The interlocked compressors can be viewed in par. 25-87.

ALARM 250, New Spare Part:

The power or Switch Mode Power Supply has been exchanged. The frequency converter type code must be restored in the EEPROM. Select the correct type code in Par 14-23 according to the label on unit. Remember to select 'Save to EEPROM' to complete.



ALARM 251, New Type Code:

The frequency converter has got a new type code.

116



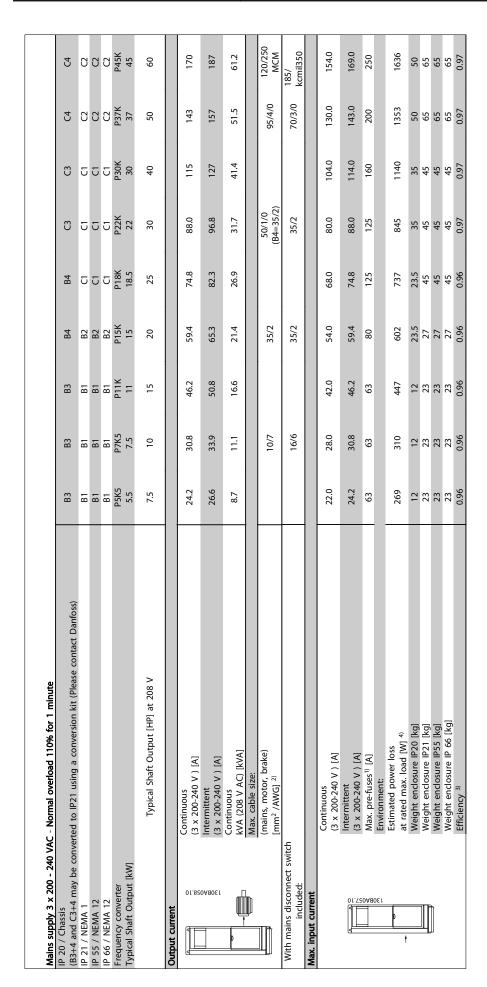
9 Specifications

9.1 General Specifications

| Mains supply 200 - 240 V/ | AC - Normal overload 110% for 1 minute | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|------|------|
| Frequency converter | | P1K1 | P1K5 | P2K2 | P3K0 | P3K7 |
| Typical Shaft Output [kW] | | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 |
| P 20 / Chassis | | A2 | A2 | A2 | A3 | A3 |
| P 21 / NEMA 1 | | A2 | A2 | A2 | A3 | A3 |
| P 55 / NEMA 12 | | A5 | A5 | A5 | A5 | A5 |
| P 66 / NEMA 12 | | A4/A5 | A4/A5 | A4/A5 | A5 | A5 |
| ypical Shaft Output [HP] | at 208 V | 1.5 | 2.0 | 2.9 | 4.0 | 4.9 |
| Output current | | | | | | |
| 88.10 | Continuous (3 x 200-240 V) [A] | 6.6 | 7.5 | 10.6 | 12.5 | 16.7 |
| (3 008 008 008 | Intermittent (3 x 200-240 V) [A] | 7.3 | 8.3 | 11.7 | 13.8 | 18.4 |
| | Continuous kVA (208 V AC) [kVA] | 2.38 | 2.70 | 3.82 | 4.50 | 6.00 |
| | Max. cable size: | | | | | |
| | (mains, motor, brake) [mm² /AWG] ²⁾ | | | 4/10 | | |
| Max. input current | | | | | | |
| | Continuous (3 x 200-240 V) [A] | 5.9 | 6.8 | 9.5 | 11.3 | 15.0 |
| 30BA057.10 | Intermittent (3 x 200-240 V) [A] | 6.5 | 7.5 | 10.5 | 12.4 | 16.5 |
| | Max. pre-fuses ¹⁾ [A] | 20 | 20 | 20 | 32 | 32 |
| 130 | Environment | | | | | |
| - | Estimated power loss at rated max. load [W] 4) | 63 | 82 | 116 | 155 | 185 |
| | Weight enclosure IP20 [kg] | 4.9 | 4.9 | 4.9 | 6.6 | 6.6 |
| | Weight enclosure IP21 [kg] | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 7.5 |
| | Weight enclosure IP55 [kg] | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 |
| | Weight enclosure IP 66 [kg] | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 |
| | Efficiency 3) | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 |



Danfoss





9.1.1 Mains Supply 3 x 380 - 480 VAC

| Mains Supply 3 x 380 | - 480 VAC - Normal overload 110% for 1 i | minute | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|
| Frequency converter | | P1K1 | P1K5 | P2K2 | P3K0 | P4K0 | P5K5 | P7K5 |
| Typical Shaft Output [| | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 4 | 5.5 | 7.5 |
| Typical Shaft Output [| [HP] at 460 V | 1.5 | 2.0 | 2.9 | 4.0 | 5.3 | 7.5 | 10 |
| IP 20 / Chassis | | A2 | A2 | A2 | A2 | A2 | A3 | A3 |
| IP 21 / NEMA 1 | | | | | | | | |
| IP 55 / NEMA 12 | | A4/A5 | A4/A5 | A4/A5 | A4/A5 | A4/A5 | A5 | A5 |
| IP 66 / NEMA 12 | | A4/A5 | A4/A5 | A4/A5 | A4/A5 | A4/A5 | A5 | A5 |
| Output current | | | | | | | | |
| | Continuous (3 x 380-440 V) [A] | 3 | 4.1 | 5.6 | 7.2 | 10 | 13 | 16 |
| | Intermittent | | | | | | | |
| | (3 x 380-440 V) [A] | 3.3 | 4.5 | 6.2 | 7.9 | 11 | 14.3 | 17.6 |
| | Continuous | | | | | | | |
| 130BA058.10 | (3 x 440-480 V) [A] | 2.7 | 3.4 | 4.8 | 6.3 | 8.2 | 11 | 14.5 |
| 1306 | Intermittent (3 x 440-480 V) [A] | 3.0 | 3.7 | 5.3 | 6.9 | 9.0 | 12.1 | 15.4 |
| | Continuous kVA (400 V AC) [kVA] | 2.1 | 2.8 | 3.9 | 5.0 | 6.9 | 9.0 | 11.0 |
| | Continuous kVA (460 V AC) [kVA] | 2.4 | 2.7 | 3.8 | 5.0 | 6.5 | 8.8 | 11.6 |
| | Max. cable size: | | | | | | | |
| | (mains, motor, brake) | | | | 4/40 | | | |
| | [mm ² / AWG] ²⁾ | | | | 4/10 | | | |
| Max. input current | | | | | | | | |
| | Continuous | 2.7 | 3.7 | 5.0 | 6.5 | 9.0 | 11.7 | 14.4 |
| | (3 x 380-440 V) [A] | | | | | | | |
| | Intermittent (3 x 380-440 V) [A] | 3.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 7.2 | 9.9 | 12.9 | 15.8 |
| 1 | Continuous (3 x 440-480 V) [A] | 2.7 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 5.7 | 7.4 | 9.9 | 13.0 |
| BAOS | Intermittent | 2.0 | 2.4 | 4.7 | 6.3 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 142 |
| 130 | (3 x 440-480 V) [A] | 3.0 | 3.4 | 4.7 | 6.3 | 8.1 | 10.9 | 14.3 |
| | Max. pre-fuses ¹⁾ [A] | 10 | 10 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 32 | 32 |
| | Environment | | | | | | | |
| | Estimated power loss | 50 | 62 | 00 | 116 | 124 | 107 | 255 |
| | at rated max. load [W] 4) | 58 | 62 | 88 | 116 | 124 | 187 | 255 |
| | Weight enclosure IP20 [kg] | 4.8 | 4.9 | 4.9 | 4.9 | 4.9 | 6.6 | 6.6 |
| | Weight enclosure IP21 [kg] | 42.5 | 42.5 | 40.5 | 42.5 | 42.5 | | |
| | Weight enclosure IP55 [kg] | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 14.2 | 14.2 |
| | Weight enclosure IP66 [kg] | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 14.2 | 14.2 |
| | Efficiency 3) | 0.96 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.97 |





| Mains Supply 3 x 380 - 480 | Mains Supply 3 x 380 - 480 VAC - Normal overload 110% for 1 minute | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| Frequency converter | | P11K | P15K | P18K | P22K | P30K | P37K | P45K | P55K | P75K | P90K |
| Typical Shaft Output [kW] | | = | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 06 |
| Typical Shaft Output [HP] at 460 V | t 460 V | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 09 | 75 | 100 | 125 |
| IP 20 / Chassis (B3+4 and C3+4 may be co | IP 20 / Chassis 2344 and C344 may be converted to IP21 using a conversion kit (Please contact Darfoce) | B3 | 83 | B3 | 84 | P4 | 84 | ប | Θ | 42 | C4 |
| ID 21 / NEWA 1 | | 10 | D1 | 10 | 60 | 6 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 3 | S |
| IF ZI / INCINIA I | | 2 6 | 10 10 | 2 2 | 27 | 27 Ca | 5 5 | 5 5 | 5 5 | 3 8 | 3 8 |
| IP 55 / NEMIA 12 | | <u>-</u> 2 | <u>.</u> | <u>-</u> 2 | 72 | 79 | J (| 5 5 | 5 5 | 3 5 | 3 5 |
| Output current | | ם | 19 | ا وا | P57 | 97 | <u>-</u> | 5 | J | 3 | 7 |
| ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | Continue | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (3 x 380-439 V) [A] | 24 | 32 | 37.5 | 44 | 61 | 73 | 06 | 106 | 147 | 177 |
| 0 | Intermittent (3 × 380-439 V) [A] | 26.4 | 35.2 | 41.3 | 48.4 | 67.1 | 80.3 | 66 | 117 | 162 | 195 |
| 1.820A8 | Continuous (3 x 440-480 V) [A] | 21 | 27 | 34 | 40 | 52 | 65 | 80 | 105 | 130 | 160 |
| 081 | Intermittent (3 x 440-480 V) [A] | 23.1 | 29.7 | 37.4 | 44 | 61.6 | 71.5 | 88 | 116 | 143 | 176 |
| | Continuous kVA (400 V AC) [kVA] | 16.6 | 22.2 | 26 | 30.5 | 42.3 | 50.6 | 62.4 | 73.4 | 102 | 123 |
| | Continuous kVA (460 V AC) [kVA] | 16.7 | 21.5 | 27.1 | 31.9 | 41.4 | 51.8 | 63.7 | 83.7 | 104 | 128 |
| | Max. cable size: | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (mains, motor, brake)[[mm²/ AWG] ²⁾ | | 10/7 | | 35/2 | 73 | | 50/1/0 (B4=35/2) | | 95/ 4/0 | 120/ MCM250 |
| Max. input current | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Continuous (3 x 380-439 V) [A] | 22 | 29 | 34 | 40 | 55 | 99 | 82 | 96 | 133 | 161 |
| | Intermittent (3 x 380-439 V) [A] | 24.2 | 31.9 | 37.4 | 44 | 9.09 | 72.6 | 90.2 | 106 | 146 | 177 |
| 01.72 | Continuous (3 × 440-480 V) [A] | 19 | 25 | 31 | 36 | 47 | 59 | 73 | 95 | 118 | 145 |
| 0A80E1 | Intermittent (3 × 440-480 V) [A] | 20.9 | 27.5 | 34.1 | 39.6 | 51.7 | 64.9 | 80.3 | 105 | 130 | 160 |
| þ | Max. pre-fuses ¹⁾ [A] | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 80 | 100 | 125 | 160 | 250 | 250 |
| † | Environment | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Estimated power loss at rated max. load $[W]^{4)}$ | 278 | 392 | 465 | 525 | 869 | 739 | 843 | 1083 | 1384 | 1474 |
| | Weight enclosure IP20 [kg] | 12 | 12 | 12 | 23.5 | 23.5 | 23.5 | 35 | 35 | 50 | 50 |
| | Weight enclosure IP 21 [kg] | 23 | 23 | 23 | 27 | 27 | 45 | 45 | 45 | 65 | 65 |
| | Weight enclosure IP 55 [kg] Weight enclosure IP 66 [kg] | 23 | 73 | 23 | 27 | 27 | 45 45 | 45 45 | 45 45 | 59 | 65 |
| | Efficiency 3) | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 86:0 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.99 |
| ¹⁾ For type of fuse see section <i>Fuses</i> ²⁾ American Wire Gauge ³⁾ Measured using 5 m screened mo | 1) For type of fuse see section Fuses 2) American Wire Gauge 3) Measured using 5 m screened motor cables at rated load and rated frequency | | | | | | | | | | |
| ⁴⁾ The typical power loss is Values are based on a typic | 4) The typical power loss is at normal load conditions and expected to be within +/- 1 Values are based on a typical motor efficiency (eff2/eff3 border line). Lower efficiency | +/- 15% (tole ency motors v | rance relates to vill also add to | 15% (tolerance relates to variety in voltage and cable conditions). motors will also add to the power loss in the frequency converts | ge and cable co in the frequenc | 5% (tolerance relates to variety in voltage and cable conditions). motors will also add to the power loss in the frequency converter and vice versa. If the switching frequency is raised from nominal the power | d vice versa. If t | the switching fr | equency is rais | ed from nomin | al the power |
| losses may rise significantly options for slot A or slot B, | losses may rise significantly. LCP and typical control card power consumptions are included. Further options and customer load may add up to 30W to the losses. (Though typically only 4W extra for a fully loaded control card, or options for slot 8, each). Although measurements are made with state of the art equipment, some measurement inaccuracy must be allowed for (+/- 5%). | e included. Fu of the art equi | irther options a pment, some n | ind customer lo | ad may add up accuracy must b | to 30W to the be allowed for (- | losses. (Though +/- 5%). | typically only | 4W extra for a | fully loaded co | ntrol card, or |



9.1.2 General specifications:

| Supply voltage | 380-480 V ±10% |
|---|---|
| Supply frequency | 50/60 Hz ±5% |
| Max. imbalance temporary between mains phases | 3.0 % of rated supply voltage |
| True Power Factor () | ≥ 0.9 nominal at rated load |
| Displacement Power Factor (cos) near unity | (> 0.98) |
| Switching on input supply L1, L2, L3 (power-ups) ≤ enclosure type A | maximum twice/min |
| Switching on input supply L1, L2, L3 (power-ups) ≥ enclosure type B, C | maximum once/min |
| Environment according to EN60664-1 | overvoltage category III / pollution degree 2 |
| The unit is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 10 maximum. | 0.000 RMS symmetrical Amperes, 480/600 V |
| Motor output (U, V, W): | |
| Output voltage | 0 - 100% of supply voltage |
| Output frequency | 0 - 1000 Hz |
| Switching on output | Unlimited |
| Ramp times | 1 - 3600 sec |
| * Dependent on power size. | |
| Torque characteristics: | |
| Starting torque (Constant torque) | maximum 110% for 1 min. |
| | |
| Starting torque | maximum 135% up to 0.5 sec. |
| Starting torque Overload torque (Constant torque) | maximum 135% up to 0.5 sec. maximum 110% for 1 min. |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) | |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. | |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: | maximum 110% for 1 min. |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m 300 m |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m 300 m 1.5 mm²/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm² |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m 300 m 1.5 mm ² /16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm ² 1 mm ² /18 AWG |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire | |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m 300 m 1.5 mm²/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm² 1 mm²/18 AWG |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core Minimum cross section to control terminals * See Mains Supply tables for more information! | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m 300 m 1.5 mm²/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm² 1 mm²/18 AWC 0.5 mm²/20 AWC |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core Minimum cross section to control terminals | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m 300 m 1.5 mm²/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm² 1 mm²/18 AWC 0.5 mm²/20 AWC 0.25 mm |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core Minimum cross section to control terminals * See Mains Supply tables for more information! Digital inputs: Programmable digital inputs | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m 300 m 1.5 mm²/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm² 1 mm²/18 AWC 0.5 mm²/20 AWC 0.25 mm² |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core Minimum cross section to control terminals * See Mains Supply tables for more information! Digital inputs: | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m 300 m 1.5 mm²/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm² 1 mm²/18 AWC 0.5 mm²/20 AWC 0.25 mm² 4 (6 |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core Minimum cross section to control terminals * See Mains Supply tables for more information! Digital inputs: Programmable digital inputs Terminal number Logic | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m 300 m 1.5 mm²/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm² 1 mm²/18 AWC 0.5 mm²/20 AWC 0.25 mm² 4 (6 18, 19, 27 ¹¹, 29 ¹¹, 32, 33 PNP or NPN |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core Minimum cross section to control terminals * See Mains Supply tables for more information! Digital inputs: Programmable digital inputs Terminal number | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m 300 m 1.5 mm²/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm² 1 mm²/18 AWC 0.5 mm²/20 AWC 0.25 mm 4 (6 18, 19, 27 ¹¹), 29 ¹¹), 32, 33 PNP or NPN 0 - 24 V DC |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core Minimum cross section to control terminals * See Mains Supply tables for more information! Digital inputs: Programmable digital inputs Terminal number Logic Voltage level | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 n 300 n 1.5 mm²/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm² 1 mm²/18 AWC 0.5 mm²/20 AWC 0.25 mm 4 (6 18, 19, 27 ¹¹, 29 ¹¹, 32, 33 PNP or NPN 0 - 24 V DC < 5 V DC |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core Minimum cross section to control terminals * See Mains Supply tables for more information! Digital inputs: Programmable digital inputs Terminal number Logic Voltage level Voltage level, logic'0' PNP | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m 300 m 1.5 mm²/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm² 1 mm²/18 AWC 0.5 mm²/20 AWC 0.25 mm 4 (6 18, 19, 27 1, 29 1, 32, 33 PNP or NPN 0 - 24 V DC < 5 V DC > 10 V DC |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core Minimum cross section to control terminals * See Mains Supply tables for more information! Digital inputs: Programmable digital inputs Terminal number Logic Voltage level, logic'0' PNP Voltage level, logic'1' PNP | maximum 110% for 1 min. 150 m 300 m 1.5 mm²/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm² 1 mm²/18 AWG |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) *Percentage relates to ADAP-KOOL Drive's nominal torque. Cable lengths and cross sections: Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake * Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core Minimum cross section to control terminals * See Mains Supply tables for more information! Digital inputs: Programmable digital inputs Terminal number Logic Voltage level, logic'0' PNP Voltage level, logic'1' PNP Voltage level, logic '0' NPN | ### Maximum 110% for 1 min. ### 150 m ### 300 m ### 1.5 mm²/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm² ### 1 mm²/18 AWG ### 0.5 mm²/20 AWG ### 0.25 mm² ### 4 (6 ### 18, 19, 27 1), 29 1), 32, 33 ### PNP or NPN ### 0 - 24 V DG ### < 5 V DG ### > 10 V DG ### > 10 V DG ### > 19 V DG ### > 10 V DG ### |

All digital inputs are galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

¹⁾ Terminals 27 and 29 can also be programmed as output.

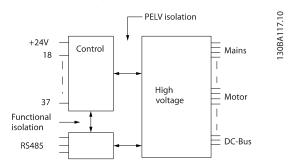


Specifications ADAP-KOOL* Drive Operating Instructions

Analog inputs:

| Number of analog inputs | 2 | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Terminal number | 53, 54 | | |
| Modes | Voltage or current | | |
| Mode select | Switch S201 and switch S202 | | |
| Voltage mode | Switch S201/switch S202 = OFF (U) | | |
| Voltage level | : 0 to + 10 V (scaleab | | |
| Input resistance, R _i | approx. 10 kΩ | | |
| Max. voltage | ± 20 V | | |
| Current mode | Switch S201/switch S202 = ON (I) | | |
| Current level | 0/4 to 20 mA (scaleable) | | |
| Input resistance, R _i | approx. 200 Ω | | |
| Max. current | 30 mA | | |
| Resolution for analog inputs | 10 bit (+ sign) | | |
| Accuracy of analog inputs | Max. error 0.5% of full scale | | |
| Bandwidth | : 200 Hz | | |

The analog inputs are galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.



| - alse in parts | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Programmable pulse inputs | 2 |
| Terminal number pulse | 29, 33 |
| Max. frequency at terminal, 29, 33 | 110 kHz (Push-pull driven) |
| Max. frequency at terminal, 29, 33 | 5 kHz (open collector) |
| Min. frequency at terminal 29, 33 | 4 Hz |
| Voltage level | see section on Digital input |
| Maximum voltage on input | 28 V DC |
| Input resistance, R _i | approx. 4 kΩ |
| Pulse input accuracy (0.1 - 1 kHz) | Max. error: 0.1% of full scale |
| Analog output: | |
| Number of programmable analog outputs | 1 |
| Terminal number | 42 |
| Current range at analog output | 0/4 - 20 mA |
| Max. resistor load to common at analog output | 500 Ω |
| Accuracy on analog output | Max. error: 0.8 % of full scale |
| Resolution on analog output | 8 bit |

The analog output is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

Control card, RS-485 serial communication:

| Control Card, N3-483 Serial Confinitionication. | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| Terminal number | 68 (P,TX+, RX+), 69 (N,TX-, RX-) |
| Terminal number 61 | Common for terminals 68 and 69 |

The RS-485 serial communication circuit is functionally seated from other central circuits and galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV).



| Digital output: | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Programmable digital/pulse outputs | 2 |
| Terminal number | 27, 29 ¹⁾ |
| Voltage level at digital/frequency output | 0 - 24 V |
| Max. output current (sink or source) | 40 mA |
| Max. load at frequency output | 1 kΩ |
| Max. capacitive load at frequency output | 10 nF |
| Minimum output frequency at frequency output | 0 Hz |
| Maximum output frequency at frequency output | 32 kHz |
| Accuracy of frequency output | Max. error: 0.1 % of full scale |
| Resolution of frequency outputs | 12 bit |
| | |

ADAP-KOOL* Drive Operating Instructions

The digital output is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

Control card, 24 V DC output:

| Terminal number | 12, 13 |
|-----------------|----------|
| | |
| Max. load | : 200 mA |

The 24 V DC supply is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV), but has the same potential as the analog and digital inputs and outputs.

Relay outputs:

| Programmable relay outputs | 2 |
|--|---|
| Relay 01 Terminal number | 1-3 (break), 1-2 (make) |
| Max. terminal load (AC-1) ¹⁾ on 1-3 (NC), 1-2 (NO) (Resistive load) | 240 V AC, 2 A |
| Max. terminal load (AC-15) ¹⁾ (Inductive load @ cosφ 0.4) | 240 V AC, 0.2 A |
| Max. terminal load (DC-1) ¹⁾ on 1-2 (NO), 1-3 (NC) (Resistive load) | 60 V DC, 1A |
| Max. terminal load (DC-13) ¹⁾ (Inductive load) | 24 V DC, 0.1A |
| Relay 02 Terminal number | 4-6 (break), 4-5 (make) |
| Max. terminal load (AC-1) ¹⁾ on 4-5 (NO) (Resistive load) ²⁾³⁾ | 400 V AC, 2 A |
| Max. terminal load (AC-15) ¹⁾ on 4-5 (NO) (Inductive load @ cosφ 0.4) | 240 V AC, 0.2 A |
| Max. terminal load (DC-1) ¹⁾ on 4-5 (NO) (Resistive load) | 80 V DC, 2 A |
| Max. terminal load (DC-13) ¹⁾ on 4-5 (NO) (Inductive load) | 24 V DC, 0.1A |
| Max. terminal load (AC-1) ¹⁾ on 4-6 (NC) (Resistive load) | 240 V AC, 2 A |
| Max. terminal load (AC-15) ¹⁾ on 4-6 (NC) (Inductive load @ cosφ 0.4) | 240 V AC, 0.2A |
| Max. terminal load (DC-1) ¹⁾ on 4-6 (NC) (Resistive load) | 50 V DC, 2 A |
| Max. terminal load (DC-13) ¹⁾ on 4-6 (NC) (Inductive load) | 24 V DC, 0.1 A |
| Min. terminal load on 1-3 (NC), 1-2 (NO), 4-6 (NC), 4-5 (NO) | 24 V DC 10 mA, 24 V AC 20 mA |
| Environment according to EN 60664-1 | overvoltage category III/pollution degree 2 |

1) IEC 60947 t 4 and 5

The relay contacts are galvanically isolated from the rest of the circuit by reinforced isolation (PELV).

- 2) Overvoltage Category II
- 3) UL applications 300 V AC 2A

Control card, 10 V DC output:

| Terminal number | 50 |
|-----------------|---------------|
| Output voltage | 10.5 V ±0.5 V |
| Max. load | 25 mA |

The 10 V DC supply is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

| Control characteristics: | |
|---|--|
| Resolution of output frequency at 0 - 1000 Hz | : +/- 0.003 Hz |
| System response time (terminals 18, 19, 27, 29, 32, 33) | : ≤ 2 ms |
| Speed control range (open loop) | 1:100 of synchronous speed |
| Speed accuracy (open loop) | 30 - 4000 rpm: Maximum error of ±8 rpm |

All control characteristics are based on a 4-pole asynchronous motor

¹⁾ Terminal 27 and 29 can also be programmed as input.



| Specifications | ADAP-KOOL [®] Drive Operating Instructions |
|----------------|---|
|----------------|---|

| Surroundings: | |
|---|--|
| Enclosure ≤ enclosure type D | IP 00, IP 21, IP 54 |
| Enclosure ≥ enclosure type D, E | IP 21, IP 54 |
| Enclosure kit available ≤ enclosure type D | IP21/NEMA 1/IP 4_{X} on top of enclosure |
| Vibration test | 1.0 g |
| Relative humidity | 5% - 95%(IEC 721-3-3; Class 3K3 (non-condensing) during operation |
| Aggressive environment (IEC 721-3-3), uncoated | class 3C2 |
| Aggressive environment (IEC 721-3-3), coated | class 3C3 |
| Test method according to IEC 60068-2-43 H2S (10 day | rs) |
| Ambient temperature (at 60 AVM switching mode) | |
| - with derating | max. 55 ° C ¹⁾ |
| - with full output power, typical EFF2 motors | max. 50 ° C ¹⁾ |
| - at full continuous FC output current | max. 45 ° C ¹⁾ |
| Minimum ambient temperature during full-scale opera Minimum ambient temperature at reduced performan Temperature during storage/transport | |
| Maximum altitude above sea level without derating | 1000 m |
| Maximum altitude above sea level with derating | 3000 m |
| Derating for high altitude, see section on special condit | ions |
| EMC standards, Emission | EN 61800-3, EN 61000-6-3/4, EN 55011, IEC 61800-3 |
| | EN 61800-3, EN 61000-6-1/2, |
| EMC standards, Immunity | EN 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-3, EN 61000-4-4, EN 61000-4-5, EN 61000-4-6 |
| See section on special conditions! | |
| Control card performance: | |
| Scan interval | : 5 ms |
| Control card, USB serial communication: | |
| USB standard | 1.1 (Full speed) |
| USB plug | USB type B "device" plug |

AWARNING

Connection to PC is carried out via a standard host/device USB cable.

The USB connection is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

The USB connection is <u>not</u> galvanically isolated from protection earth. Use only isolated laptop/PC as connection to the USB connector on ADAP-KOOL Drive or an isolated USB cable/converter.

Protection and Features:

- Electronic thermal motor protection against overload.
- Temperature monitoring of the heatsink ensures that the frequency converter trips if the temperature reaches 95 °C ± 5°C. An overload temperature cannot be reset until the temperature of the heatsink is below 70 °C ± 5°C (Guideline these temperatures may vary for different power sizes, enclosures etc.). The frequency converter has an auto derating function to avoid it's heatsink reaching 95 deg C.
- The frequency converter is protected against short-circuits on motor terminals U, V, W.
- If a mains phase is missing, the frequency converter trips or issues a warning (depending on the load).
- Monitoring of the intermediate circuit voltage ensures that the frequency converter trips if the intermediate circuit voltage is too low or too high.
- The frequency converter is protected against earth faults on motor terminals U, V, W.



9.2 Special Conditions

9.2.1 Purpose of Derating

Derating must be taken into account when using the frequency converter at low air pressure (heights), at low speeds, with long motor cables, cables with a large cross section or at high ambient temperature. The required action is described in this section.

9.2.2 Derating for Ambient Temperature

The average temperature ($T_{AMB, AVG}$) measured over 24 hours must be at least 5 °C lower than the maximum allowed ambient temperature ($T_{AMB,MAX}$).

If the frequency converter is operated at high ambient temperatures, the continuous output current should be decreased.

The derating depends on the switching pattern, which can be set to 60 AVM or SFAVM in parameter 14-00.

A enclosures 60 AVM - Pulse Width Modulation

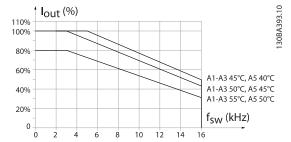


Illustration 9.1 Derating of I_{out} for different $T_{AMB,\;MAX}$ for enclosure A, using 60 AVM

SFAVM - Stator Frequency Asyncron Vector Modulation

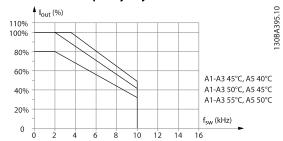


Illustration 9.2 Derating of l_{out} for different $T_{AMB,\;MAX}$ for enclosure A, using SFAVM

In enclosure A, the length of the motor cable has a relatively high impact on the recommended derating. Therefore, the recommended derating for an application with max. 10 m motor cable is also shown.

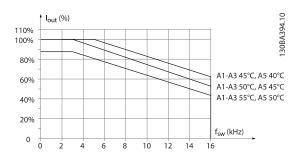


Illustration 9.3 Derating of l_{out} for different T_{AMB, MAX} for enclosure A, using 60 AVM and maximum 10 m motor cable

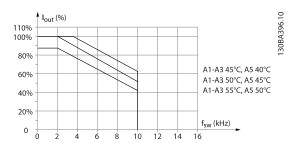


Illustration 9.4 Derating of l_{out} for different $T_{AMB,\;MAX}$ for enclosure A, using SFAVM and maximum 10 m motor cable



B enclosures 60 AVM - Pulse Width Modulation

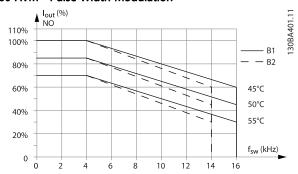


Illustration 9.5 Derating of l_{out} for different $T_{AMB, MAX}$ for enclosure B, using 60 AVM in Normal torque mode (110% over torque)

SFAVM - Stator Frequency Asyncron Vector Modulation

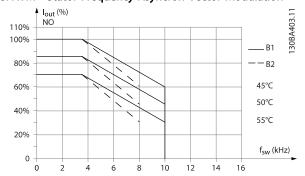


Illustration 9.6 Derating of l_{out} for different $T_{AMB, MAX}$ for enclosure B, using SFAVM in Normal torque mode (110% over torque)

C enclosures

Please note: For 90 kW in IP55 and IP66 the max. ambient temperature is 5° C lower.

60 AVM - Pulse Width Modulation

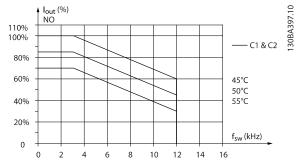


Illustration 9.7 Derating of l_{out} for different $T_{AMB, MAX}$ for enclosure C, using 60 AVM in Normal torque mode (110% over torque)

SFAVM - Stator Frequency Asyncron Vector Modulation

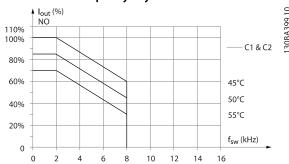


Illustration 9.8 Derating of l_{out} for different $T_{AMB,\;MAX}$ for enclosure C, using SFAVM in Normal torque mode (110% over torque)

9.2.3 Derating for Low Air Pressure

The cooling capability of air is decreased at lower air pressure.

At altitudes higher than 2 km, please contact Danfoss regarding PELV.

Below 1000 m altitude no derating is necessary but above 1000 m the ambient temperature (T_{AMB}) or max. output current (I_{out}) should be derated in accordance with the shown diagram.

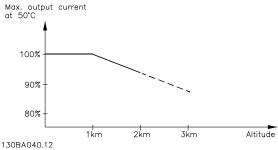


Illustration 9.9 Derating of output current versus altitude at TAMB, MAX. By altitudes above 2 km, please contact Danfoss regarding PELV.



An alternative is to lower the ambient temperature at high altitudes and thereby ensure 100% output current at high altitudes.

9.2.4 Derating for running at low speed

When a motor is connected to a frequency converter, it is necessary to check that the cooling of the motor is adequate. The level of heating depends on the load on the motor, as well as the operating speed and time.

Constant torque applications (CT mode)

A problem may occur at low RPM values in constant torque applications. In a constant torque application s a motor may over-heat at low speeds due to less cooling air from the motor integral fan.

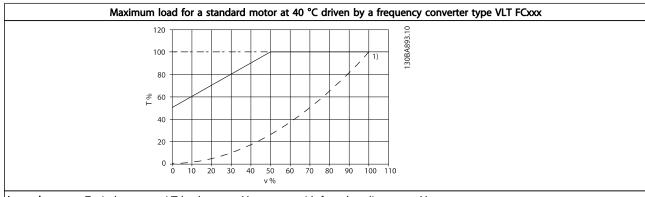
Therefore, if the motor is to be run continuously at an RPM value lower than half of the rated value, the motor must be supplied with additional air-cooling (or a motor designed for this type of operation may be used).

An alternative is to reduce the load level of the motor by choosing a larger motor. However, the design of the frequency converter puts a limit to the motor size.

Variable (Quadratic) torque applications (VT)

In VT applications such as centrifugal pumps and fans, where the torque is proportional to the square of the speed and the power is proportional to the cube of the speed, there is no need for additional cooling or de-rating of the motor.

In the graphs shown below, the typical VT curve is below the maximum torque with de-rating and maximum torque with forced cooling at all speeds.



Legend: — — — — Typical torque at VT load — — — — Max torque with forced cooling — — — Max torque

Note 1) Over-syncronous speed operation will result in the available motor torque decreasing inversely proportional with the increase in speed. This must be considered during the design phase to avoid over-loading of the motor.

9.2.5 Derating for the installation of long motor cables or cables with larger cross-section

NOTE

Applicable for drives up to 90 kW only.

The maximum cable length for this frequency converter is 300 m unscreened and 150 m screened cable.

The frequency converter has been designed to work using a motor cable with a rated cross-section. If a cable with a larger cross-section is used, reduce the output current by 5% for every step the cross-section is increased. (Increased cable cross-section leads to increased capacity to earth, and thus an increased earth leakage current).



9.2.6 Automatic adaptations to ensure performance

The frequency converter constantly checks for critical levels of internal temperature, load current, high voltage on the intermediate circuit and low motor speeds. As a response to a critical level, the frequency converter can adjust the switching frequency and / or change the switching pattern in order to ensure the performance of the frequency converter. The capability to automatically reduce the output current extends the acceptable operating conditions even further.



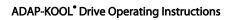
Index

| + | |
|--|--------|
| +Zone [unit], 25-21 | 77 |
| | |
| Α | |
| Abbreviations And Standards | 5 |
| Acceleration Time | 60 |
| Access To Control Terminals | 40 |
| Accessory Bags | 22 |
| AMA | |
| Analog | |
| Inputs | 121 |
| Output | 121 |
| Auto | |
| Energy Optimization Compressor Energy Optimization VT | |
| Automatic | |
| Adaptations To Ensure Performance | 127 |
| Motor Adaptation (AMA) | 43 |
| AWG | 116 |
| | |
| В | |
| Branch Circuit Protection | 28 |
| | |
| C | |
| Cable Lengths And Cross Sections | 120 |
| Changing | |
| A Group Of Numeric Data Values | |
| A Text Value Data | |
| Of Data Value | |
| Checklist | 19 |
| Coasting | 49 |
| Communication Option | 114 |
| Condenser VT | 58 |
| Configuration Mode, 1-00 | |
| Constant Torque Applications (CT Mode) | |
| Control | |
| Cables | 27, 26 |
| Card Performance | |
| Card, 10 V DC Output | |
| Card, 24 V DC Output Card, RS-485 Serial Communication: | |
| Card, USB Serial Communication | |
| Characteristics | |
| Terminals | |
| Cooling | |
| Cooling | |
| Conditions | |
| Copyright, Limitation Of Liability And Revision Righ | τs 4 |

| For Ambient Temperature |
|--|
| For Ambient Temperature |
| Larger Cross-section 126 Digital |
| Digital Inputs: |
| Inputs: |
| Disposal Instruction |
| Earthing And IT Mains30 |
| Earthing And IT Mains30 |
| - |
| Efficient Parameter Set-up For ADAP-KOOL Applications 57 |
| • |
| Electrical Installation |
| Electronic Waste11 |
| ETR |
| Example Of Changing Parameter Data56 |
| |
| F |
| Feedback 1 Conversion, 20-01 |
| Final Optimization And Test |
| Four Ways Of Operating |
| Frequency |
| Converter Identification |
| Function Setups64 |
| Fuses |
| G General |
| Specifications |
| GLCP |
| Graphical Display45 |
| H High |
| Power Operating Instructions, MG.11.Ox.yy |
| High-voltage Warning 7 |
| How To Connect A PC To The AKD 102 |



| | | Р | |
|--------------------------------|---------|---|------|
| Indexed Parameters | 79 | Pack Controller, 25-00 | 77 |
| Indicator Lights | 47 | Panel Through Mounting | 24 |
| Initialisation | | Parameter | |
| | | Selection | 78 |
| Installation At High Altitudes | 8 | Set-Up | |
| Intermediate Circuit | 112 | PC Software Tools | |
| Interval Between Starts, 22-76 | 76 | | |
| · | | Protection And Features | 123 |
| | | Pulse | |
| K | | Inputs | |
| KTY Sensor | 112 | Width Modulation | 124 |
| L | | Q | |
| Language | | Quick | |
| Language | | Menu | - |
| Package 1 | 58 | Menu ModeTransfer Of Parameter Settings When Using GLCI | • |
| LCP | | Transfer Of Parameter Settings when Using GLCI | P 52 |
| LCP | 52 | | |
| 102 | 45 | R | |
| LEDs | 45 | Reference/Feedback Unit, 20-12 | 74 |
| Literature | 4 | Refrigerant, 20-30 | 75 |
| | | Relay Outputs | |
| N.A. | | • | |
| M | | RS-485 Bus Connection | 50 |
| Main Menu | EE | | |
| Menu Mode | | S | |
| Menu Structure | • | Safety | |
| Reactance | | Note | 7 |
| | | Regulations | |
| Mains Connection For A2 And A3 | 21 | Requirements Of Mechanical Installation | |
| Connection For B1 And B2 | | Screened/armoured | 27 |
| Connection For C1 And C2 | | | |
| Supply | | Serial Communication | |
| Wiring Overview | 30 | SFAVM | 124 |
| Mechanical | | Short | |
| Dimensions | 21 | Circuit Protection | 28 |
| Mounting | 23 | Cycle Protection, 22-75 | 76 |
| Motor | | Side-by-side Installation | 23 |
| Name Plate | 43 | Sine-wave Filter | 35 |
| Output | 120 | | |
| Protection | 69, 123 | Stator | 124 |
| | | Frequency Asyncron Vector Modulation Leakage Reactance | |
| N | | • | |
| | | Status | 47 |
| Name | 43 | Status | |
| Plate Data Plate Data | | Messages | |
| | | Step-by-Step | 79 |
| Neutral Zone [unit] , 25-20 | | Surroundings | 123 |
| Non UL Fuses 200 V To 480 V | 28 | Switches S201, S202, And S801 | 43 |
| 0 | | Т | |
| Output Performance (U, V, W) | 120 | Thermistor | 69 |
| Over-current Protection | 28 | Tightening Of Terminals | |
| | | | 23 |





Index

| Torque | 120 |
|---|-----|
| CharacteristicsCharacteristics, 1-03 | |
| | 50 |
| Type Code String | 6 |
| Code String (T/C) | |
| code 5tillig (1/c) | 5 |
| | |
| U | |
| UL Fuses 200 - 240 V | 29 |
| USB Connection | 41 |
| | |
| V | |
| Variable (Quadratic) Torque Applications (VT) | 126 |
| Voltage Level | |
| voltage Level | 120 |
| | |
| W | |
| Warning Against Unintended Start | 8 |
| Wiring Example And Testing | 39 |
| • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | |
| | |
| - | |
| -Zone [unit], 25-22 | 77 |